

```
// Create and name new table object
var oTbl = doc.objects().create(ObjectType.Table);
oTbl.name = "Table 1";
// Set number of rows and columns of a VIVA table
oTbl.rowCount = 5;
oTbl.columnCount = 3;
// Set position and size of the table of a VIVA table
oTbl.tableWidthType = WidthType.Manual;
oTbl.pageX = "10mm";
oTbl.pageY = "10mm";
oTbl.width = "120mm";
oTbl.height = "150mm";
// Colorize interior of the VIVA table
oTbl.brush = Color.Green;
oTbl.shade = 20;

// Add the table to a current VIVA document page
doc.currentPage.add(oTbl);

// Get a table cell and change its color
var tblCell = oTbl.cell(1, 1);
if( tblCell ) {
    tblCell.brush = Color.Red;
    tblCell.shade = 70;
}

// Retrieve content type of the cell
if (tblCell.contentType == ContentType.Custom)
    MessageBox.Information("Content Type", "Custom");
if (tblCell.contentType == ContentType.Text)
    MessageBox.Information("Content Type", "Text");
if (tblCell.contentType == ContentType.Picture)
    MessageBox.Information("Content Type", "Picture");
```


Contents

Scripting Features

2.1 Variable declaration.....	7
2.2 Object creation.....	7
2.3 Special Variable Types.....	7
UnitValueString.....	7
LineStyleString.....	8
FontName.....	8
2.3.4 ThreeStates.....	8
2.4 Exception Processing.....	8
2.5 Error Status.....	9
2.6 Functions and Recursion.....	9
2.7 Public Commands.....	9
Command: include.....	9
Command: quit.....	10
Command: pause.....	10
Command: repaint.....	10
Command: execute.....	10
Command: convertUnitValue.....	10

Application, Document Structure Objects

3.1 Main object “application”.....	15
3.2 Class: Document.....	16
3.3 Class: Page.....	21
3.4 Class: DocumentPage.....	22
3.5 Class: AliasPage.....	24
3.6 Class: Spread.....	24
3.7 Class: AliasSpread.....	26
3.8 Class: Layer.....	27

Object Types and Structure

4.1 Class: Objects.....	31
4.2 Class: Object.....	33
4.3 Class: GraphicObject.....	36
4.4 Class: LineObject.....	37
4.5 Class: FrameObject.....	39
4.6 Class: TextObject.....	41
4.7 Class: TextContent.....	43
4.8 Class: PictureObject.....	46
4.9 Class: PictureContent.....	47
4.10 Class: TextChains.....	49
4.11 Class: TextChain.....	50
4.12 Class: TableObject.....	50
4.13 Class: TableRow.....	53
4.14 Class: TableColumn.....	54
4.15 Class: TableCell.....	55
4.16 Class: TableSeparator.....	59
4.17 Class: GroupObject.....	60

4.18 Class: ObjectAlias.....	62
4.19 Class: TextObjectAlias.....	62

FormattedText Objects

5.1 Class: FormattedText.....	65
-------------------------------	----

Classes that define the object shape

6.1 Class: Point.....	91
6.2 Class: PointList.....	92
6.3 Class: BoundingBox.....	94
6.4 Class: Matrix.....	94

Brushes and Colors

7.1 Introduction.....	97
7.2 Class: Brushes.....	97
7.3 Class: Brush.....	97
7.4 Class: ColorBrush.....	98
7.5 Class: BlendBrush.....	98
7.6 Class: Stop.....	100
7.7 Class: Rgb.....	100
7.8 Class: Cmyk.....	101
7.9 Class: Hsv.....	101
7.10 Class: Lab.....	101
7.11 Examples.....	102
8.1 Class: StyleSheets.....	107
8.2 Class: StyleSheet.....	108
8.3 Class: CharacterStyleSheet.....	108
8.4 Class: ParagraphStyleSheet.....	110
8.5 Class: LayoutStyleSheet.....	114
8.6 Class: PictureStyleSheet.....	114
8.7 Class: GraphicStyleSheet.....	115
8.8 Class: TableStyleSheet.....	116
8.9 Class: RowColumnStyle.....	117
8.10 Class: RowColumnStyleAlt.....	118
8.11 Class: TableRowStyleSheet.....	118
8.12 Class: TableColumnStyleSheet.....	119
8.13 Class: TableCellStyleSheet.....	119

Document and Page Settings

9.1 Class: DocumentSettings.....	123
9.2 Class: PageSettings.....	124
9.3 Class: ChapterInfo.....	125
9.4 Class: DocumentStatistics.....	125
9.5 Class: SearchPaths.....	126

Preferences

10.1 Class: EmbeddedFontsPreferences.....	131
10.2 Class: LanguageInfo.....	131

10.3 Class: LanguagePreferences.....	131
10.4 Class: LayoutPreferences.....	132
10.5 Class: ObjectPreferences.....	132
10.6 Class: PagePreferences.....	133
10.7 Class: PreflightPreferences.....	133
10.8 Class: TextPreferences.....	134

Helped Data Objects

11.1 Class: Annotation.....	141
11.2 Class: Attributes.....	142
11.2 Class: AutomaticCharacterSpacing.....	142
11.3 Class: AutomaticCharacterWidth.....	142
11.4 Class: AutomaticWordSpacing.....	142
11.5 Class: BaselineGrid.....	143
11.6 Class: BaselinePosition.....	143
11.7 Class: ColorOverlay.....	144
11.8 Class: ColumnLines.....	144
11.9 Class: Comment.....	145
11.10 Class: DropCaps.....	145
11.11 Class: Enumerations.....	146
11.12 Class: FontSize.....	148
11.13 Class: GraphicFootnotes.....	148
11.14 Class: HeaderFooter.....	149
11.15 Class: Hyphenation.....	149
11.16 Class: ChangePictureColorSpaceSettings.....	150
11.17 Class: CharacterBackground.....	150
11.17 Class: CharacterFrame.....	151
11.18 Class: CharacterKerning.....	152
11.19 Class: CharacterPositionCorrection.....	152
11.20 Class: CharacterRule.....	153
11.21 Class: InnerGlow.....	154
11.22 Class: LayoutColumnsInfo.....	154
11.23 Class: LayoutFootnotes.....	155
11.24 Class: LineStyle.....	155
11.25 Class: LineNumbers.....	156
11.26 Class: Note.....	156
11.27 Class: OptimizePictureSettings.....	157
11.28 Class: OuterGlow.....	157
11.29 Class: OutlineOptions.....	157
11.30 Class: ParagraphBackground.....	158
11.31 Class: ParagraphFrame.....	159
11.32 Class: ParagraphRule.....	160
11.35 Class: PDFExportSettings.....	161
11.33 Class: Reflection.....	163
11.34 Class: Runaround.....	163
11.35 Class: Shadow.....	164
11.36 Class: SpellLang.....	164
11.37 Class: StrikethroughOptions.....	165

11.38 Class: Tabulator.....	165
11.39 Class: Tabulators.....	166
11.40 Class: TextEndnotes.....	166
11.41 Class: TextFootnotes.....	167
11.42 Class: TransparencyStop.....	168
11.43 Class: Transparency.....	168
11.44 Class: UnderlineOptions.....	168
11.45 Class: Variable.....	169

User Interface Objects

Class: MessageBox.....	173
Class: Directory.....	173
Class: File.....	174
Class: TextFile.....	175
Class: FileDialog.....	177
Class: ProgressReporter.....	178
Class: Dialog.....	178
Class: Label.....	180
Class: CheckBox.....	180
Class: ComboBox.....	181
Class: GroupBox.....	182
Class: RadioButton.....	182
Class: LineEdit.....	183
Class: TextEdit.....	184
Class: Button.....	184

Enumeration Objects Index

Enumeration Objects Index.....	189
---------------------------------------	------------

Introduction

JScripter in VivaDesigner 10 is a tool which allows document manipulation using simplified JavaScript programming language. This document describes the available functions of JScripter and how to use it.

Examples

The document contains a lot of examples which show the principles of the scripting language. Don't assume that all the examples are complete and ready to run. They are intended to explain the feature that is mentioned in the text. In order to play with the examples in the real scripter it might be necessary to add some code which is important to run the code fragment, but is not necessary to explain the appropriate feature.

Legend

To differentiate the various meanings of the text the documentation uses various fonts. the following legend defines the meaning of the text and the font which is used for this text:

Font	Meaning of the text
Normal font	General description
<code>Courier</code>	Script examples
<code>Courier Bold</code>	Script commands
<i><code>Courier Italic</code></i>	Names of objects and classes, Jscripter keywords

Scripting Features

Scripting Features

JScripter manipulates objects of various classes. JScripter uses a common syntax that is well known from other scripting languages.

2.1 Variable declaration

The declaration of a variable is realized by the keyword `var` followed by the variable name. The type of variable is specified by the type of value that is assigned to the variable.

```
var variableName1 = 10; // numeric variable
var variableName2 = new Rgb(0,0,0); // object variable
var variableName3 = [1,2,3,4,5]; // array of numbers
var variableName4 = [new Rgb(0,0,0), new Rgb(25,255,255)]; // array of objects
```

2.2 Object creation

An object can be created by calling a constructor:

```
var myRgb = new Rgb(255, 100, 25);
```

or via the object provider (i.e. a function which creates an object inside and returns it as a result of the function call):

```
var myObjGroup = doc.objects().create(Object.Group);
```

The parameter of the function `create()` is the name of the class of the created object.

2.3 Special Variable Types

UnitValueString

The type *UnitValueString* defines the distance (length, width, space, ...) with a unit. If the *UnitValueString* value is returned without a unit, the "pt" unit is presumed. The following units are supported:

Base: "dtp"

Metric: "mm", "cm", "m", "in", "dz" (decimal inch), "q" (quart)

Didot system: "dd", "c"

Pica system: "pt", "p"

The conversion function `convertUnitValue` is used for the conversion of a value to another unit.

Example 1:

```
"12mm", "10pt", "2in", ...
```

Example 2:

```
textObject.pagex = textObject.pagex + "+10mm";
```

```
textObject.pagey = "(5mm * 2) + 22pt + 1cm";
```

```
var res = convertUnitValue("125", "m", true, "pt");
```

LineStyleString

The *LineStyleString* is a string type from a defined list of values that are created from substrings: *Solid*, *Dash*, *Dot*, *Line*: *SolidLine*, *DashLine*, *DotLine*, *DashDotLine*, *DashDotDotLine*

Or the options: 'Pattern 0' to 'Pattern 17'.

FontName

The *FontName* is composed of the family name (i.e. "Arial") and font face (i.e. "Italic", "Bold") separated by a hyphen.

Examples:

"Arial-Regular", "Times New Roman-Bold Italic"

2.3.4 ThreeStates

The type *ThreeStates* takes three logical values:

on - it is set

off - it is unset

undef - it is not defined

2.4 Exception Processing

Some methods generate exceptions when an error occurred. The error handling code has the following structure:

```
try {
    block of code to try
}
catch(err) {
    block of code to handle errors
}
finally {
    block of code to be executed regardless of the try / catch result
}
```

The *try* statement lets you test a block of code for errors.

The *catch* statement lets you handle the error.

The *finally* statement lets you execute code, after *try* and *catch*, regardless of the result.

Examples:

```
try {
    var cb = doc.brushes.addColor("[Green]");
    // Color named [Green] exists than an exception occurs!
} catch (err) {
    messageBox.information("Error:", "Error Desc: " + err.name + ', ' + err.message);
} finally {
    messageBox.warning("Warning:", "Finally after exception!");
}
```

2.5 Error Status

Each object has a property *errorStatus* which is set after calling each method or property. The property *errorStatus* returns an error that occurred when the method or the property was processed. The method or the property returns default value in case of the error.

The property *errorStatus* returns following values:

Ok – calling the property or the method has been successfully done without the error

IsNotProcessed – calling the property or the method has not been done

IsValid – the result value is not valid. The default value has been returned.

IsNotSet – the property is not set yet. The value is returned when the attribute is not set at all. For example, in the case of creating new stylesheet profile.

IsNotUsable – the property or the method is not usable in the context.

IsNotAccessToFileSystem – the property or the method is not accessible because the file system is protected.

2.6 Functions and Recursion

Functions can be used for writing more complicated scripts. The function can be called with input parameters and can return a result. The functions can be saved in separate files and can be included in the script using the 'include' command. The functions can be called recursively.

Examples:

```
function function1(parameter1, parameter2, ...)
{
    ... function body

    if( ... condition)
        // recursively calling
        function1(par1, par2, ...);
    else
        // function returns result
        return result;
}

function function2(text)
{
    ... function body
    function1( par1, par2, ...);
}
```

2.7 Public Commands

Command: include

The command allows the inclusion of the content of another script file. The content is processed and all functions from this file are accessed after processing. The include command must be inserted in the file before

the script code and be processed before the script is running. The scripts are searched for in two directories: application and user scripts directories.

Using:

```
include ( String fileName )
```

where:

fileName is the name of the script file without its path

Command: quit

Quits the running of the script prematurely.

Using:

```
quit();
```

Command: pause

Suspends the running of the script for a time in milliseconds.

Using:

```
pause ( long time );
```

where:

time is the number of milliseconds to wait

Command: repaint

Repaints the whole window with the document.

Using:

```
repaint();
```

Command: execute

The command runs an external program. The first parameter is a program path, second and next are program parameters.

Using:

```
execute (String programPath, String arg1, String arg2, ...)
```

Command: convertUnitValue

Converts the value of the *UnitValueString* type from one unit to another.

Using:

```
convertUnitValue (String value, String toUnit, bool withUnit=false, String fromUnit = "pt")
```

where:

value is the value that is converted. If the value contains a unit, the unit preferences *fromUnit* parameter.

toUnit – result unit name (“mm”, “in”, “pt”, ...)

fromUnit – source unit name (“mm”, “in”, “pt”, ...). Optional, the default value is “pt”

withUnit – flag, true = to Unit will be added to the result after value. Optional, the default value is false.

Properties: `appScriptsPath`, `userScriptsPath`

Return the full paths to the application scripts or to the user’s scripts. Both paths are searched automatically for scripts.

<code>appScriptsPath</code>	<i>String</i>	<i>Read</i>
-----------------------------	---------------	-------------

<code>userScriptsPath</code>	<i>String</i>	<i>Read</i>
------------------------------	---------------	-------------

Examples

content of the file `js_library.js`:

```
include("js_library_2.js");

function myFunction(a, b)
{
    return (a * b) - 10;
}
```

content of base script file:

```
include("js_library.js");
include("js_library_1.js");
pause(2000);

messageBox.information("Result", myFunction(11, 22));
messageBox.information("Msg:",
application.convertUnitValue(ds.columnDistance, "m", true, "pt"));

repaint();
quit();

messageBox.information("Both Scripts Paths",
appScriptsPath + "\n" + userScriptsPath);
```


Application, Document Structure Objects

3. Application, Document Structure Objects

This chapter describes the hierarchy of object classes in relation to the application and documents, spreads, layers and pages in the application to understand the structure of object relationships, and shows examples of how to use them.

3.1 Main object “application”

VIVA Designer has just one built-in root object application. This object always exists. This object must be used for contained documents, pages, spreads etc.

Properties:

identifier	<i>String</i>	<i>Read</i>
Returns identifier of application VivaDesigner.exe.		
filePath	<i>String</i>	<i>Read</i>
Returns full path to the VivaDesigner.exe file.		
absolutePath	<i>String</i>	<i>Read</i>
Returns full path to the working folder of the application.		
documentCount	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>
Returns number of opened documents in the application		
currentDocument	<i>Document</i>	<i>Read</i>
Returns current Document object or <i>null</i> if no object exists.		

Methods:

documentAt (<i>int index</i>)	<i>Document</i>
Returns the document specified by its index or <i>null</i> if the document doesn't exist.	
<i>index</i> : index of required document. The value must be in the range 0–(documentCount–1).	
newDocument (<i>DocumentSettings settings, bool show</i>)	<i>Document</i>
Creates and returns a new Document object. Returns <i>null</i> if a problem occurs when creating.	
<i>settings</i> : Parameters of the new document.	
<i>show</i> : Use true or false to show or hide the new document.	
newDocument ()	<i>Document</i>
Creates and returns a new document using default document parameters The new document is set as a current document. Returns <i>null</i> if problem occurs.	
openDocument (<i>String filePath, bool show</i>)	<i>Document</i>
Opens a document specified by its file path. Returns the opened Document object or <i>null</i> if document cannot be opened. An exception is caused when the document is open already.	
<i>filePath</i> : Path to the opened document.	

show: Use true or false to show or hide the new document.

setQrCodeToImage (*String url, String qrPictureId*) *bool*

Examples:

```
var docCount = application.documentCount;
var docCurr = application.currentDocument;
var docFirst = application.documentAt(0);
```

3.2 Class: Document

Objects of the class *Document* are only objects which can be owned by the object *application*. One document object represents the whole document with its pages, spreads, texts, pictures, graphic objects etc., which is stored in one file.

Properties:

pageMode	<i>PageMode</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Contains information about the the page mode in the document.		
documentPageCount	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>
Contains the number of document pages. See the chapter “Class: DocumentPage” for more info about document pages. Returns -1 if a problem occurs.		
aliasPageCount	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>
Contains the number of Alias pages. See the chapter “Class: AliasPage” for more info about Alias pages. Returns -1 if an error occurs.		
documentSpreadCount	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>
Contains the number of document spreads. See the chapter “Class: Spread” for more info about document spreads. Returns -1 if an error occurs.		
aliasSpreadCount	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>
Contains the number of Alias facing pages/spreads. Returns -1 if an error occurs.		
layerCount	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>
Contains the number of layers. See the chapter “Class: Layer” for more info about document layers. Returns -1 if an error occurs.		
brushes	<i>Brushes</i>	<i>Read</i>
Keeps an object of the class <i>Brushes</i> , which is a repository of all available brushes. New brushes can be added, unnecessary ones can be removed. See chapter “Class: Brushes” for more info about brushes.		
styleSheets	<i>StyleSheets</i>	<i>Read</i>
Keeps an object of the class <i>StyleSheets</i> , which is a repository of all available style sheets. New style sheets can be added, unnecessary ones can be removed. See chapter “Class: StyleSheets” for more info about style sheets.		
textCursor	<i>TextCursor</i>	<i>Read</i>

Keeps an object of the class `TextCursor`. This object contains information about the current position of the text cursor and/or the current selection. It also gives opportunity to set a new cursor position. See the chapter “Class: `TextCursor`” for more information about the text cursor.

textPreferences	<i>TextPreferences</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------------------	------------------------	-------------------

Keeps an object of the class `TextPreferences`. See the chapter “Class: `TextPreferences`” for more information about text preferences.

preflightPreferences	<i>PreflightPreferences</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-----------------------------	-----------------------------	-------------------

Keeps on object of the class `PreflightPreferences`. See the chapter “Class: `PreflightPreferences`” for more information about preflight preferences.

languagePreferences	<i>LanguagePreferences</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
----------------------------	----------------------------	-------------------

Keeps on object of the class `LanguagePreferences`. See the chapter “Class: `LanguagePreferences`” for more information about language preferences.

objectPreferences	<i>objectPreferences</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------------------	--------------------------	-------------------

layoutPreferences	<i>LayoutPreferences</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------------------	--------------------------	-------------------

pagePreferences	<i>PagePreferences</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------------------	------------------------	-------------------

embeddedFontsPreferences	<i>EmbeddedFontsPreferences</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
---------------------------------	---------------------------------	-------------------

documentStatistics	<i>DocumentStatistics</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
---------------------------	---------------------------	-------------------

Keeps an object of the class `DocumentStatistics`. See the chapter “Class: `DocumentStatistics`” for more information.

searchPaths	<i>SearchPaths</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------------	--------------------	-------------------

Keeps an object of the class `SearchPaths`. See the chapter “Class: `SearchPaths`” for more information about search paths.

filePath	<i>String</i>	<i>Read</i>
-----------------	---------------	-------------

Contains the full file path including the file name of the document.

currentPage	<i>DocumentPage</i>	<i>Read</i>
--------------------	---------------------	-------------

Returns a `DocumentPage` object, which represents the page with the current cursor.

currentSpread	<i>Spread</i>	<i>Read</i>
----------------------	---------------	-------------

Returns the current spread. See the chapter “Class: `Spread`” for more information about document spreads.

currentLayer	<i>Layer</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
---------------------	--------------	-------------------

Returns the current document layer. See the chapter “Class: `Layer`” for more information about layers.

currentText	<i>FormattedText</i>	<i>Read</i>
--------------------	----------------------	-------------

Returns a `FormattedText` object which represents the text where the cursor is currently placed.

pageWidth	<i>float</i>	<i>Read</i>
------------------	--------------	-------------

pageHeight	<i>float</i>	<i>Read</i>
-------------------	--------------	-------------

documentSettings	<i>DocumentSettings</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------

toggleColumn	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
---------------------	------------	-------------------

Methods:

objects (*WhichSpreads spreads = Document, WhichObjects objects*) = *All, ObjectsType objectType All Objects*

Returns an object of the class Objects. This object is a repository and an object provider of all document objects of the classes TextObject, PictureObject, TableObject, GraphicObject, LineObject, GroupObject. See examples of how to use the object provider in your JScript program.

spread: filter for searching for objects, the default is WhichSpreads:Document.

objects: filter for searching for objects, the default is WhichObjects:All.

objectType: filter for searching for object type. See the enumeration [ObjectType](#)

objectCount (<i>WhichSpreads spreads = Document, WhichObjects objects = TopLevel</i>)	<i>int</i>
--	------------

getObject (<i>int index, WhichSpreads spreads = Document, WhichObjects objects = TopLevel</i>)	<i>Object</i>
---	---------------

textChains (<i>WhichSpreads whichSpreads = Document, WhichObjects whichObjects = All</i>)	<i>TextChains</i>
--	-------------------

documentPageAt (<i>int index</i>)	<i>DocumentPage</i>
--	---------------------

Returns the DocumentPage object at the position which is specified by the parameter index. Returns the required DocumentPage or *null* if the page doesn't exist.

index: Index of the required document page. The value must be in range 0 – (pageCount – 1).

addDocumentPage (<i>int count, PageSettings settings = null, AliasPage assignToAliasPage = null</i>)	<i>DocumentPage</i>
---	---------------------

The method adds new pages to the document. Returns the first created *DocumentPage* object or *null* if no page is created.

count: Number of added pages. The default value is 1.

settings: page settings. See PageSetting object.

assignToAliasPage: assigned AliasPage. See AliasPage description.

aliasPageAt (<i>int index</i>)	<i>AliasPage</i>
---	------------------

Returns an AliasPage object at the position which is specified by the parameter index. Returns the required AliasPage or *null* if the page doesn't exist.

index: Index of the required Alias page. The value must be in the range 0 – (aliasPageCount – 1).

aliasPageByName (<i>String name</i>)	<i>AliasPage</i>
---	------------------

Returns an AliasPage object with the name which is specified by parameter name.

name: Name of the required Alias page.

Returns the required AliasPage or *null* if the page doesn't exist.

addAliasPage (<i>String name, PageType type</i>)	<i>AliasPage</i>
---	------------------

The method adds a new Alias page to the document. Returns the added Alias page.

name: Name of the new Alias page.

type: Page Type (See enumeration type `PageType`).

gotoPage (*DocumentPage* or *AliasPage* *page*) *bool*

Makes the specified page current. Returns true in case of success.

page: Target page. This can be `DocumentPage` or `AliasPage`.

removeDocumentPages (*int* *fromPageNumber*, *int* *count*) *bool*

Removes several document pages from the document. Returns true in case of success.

fromPageNumber: Index of the first page removed The index is 0-based. The default value is 0.

count: Number of removed pages. The default value is 1.

documentSpreadAt (*int* *index*) *Spread*

Returns the Spread object at the position which is specified by parameter *index*.

index: Index of the required spread. The value must be in range 0 – (`pageCount` – 1).

aliasSpreadAt (*int* *index*) *AliasSpread*

Returns the Alias spread object at the position specified by parameter *index*.

index: Index of the required spread. The value must be in the range 0 – (`pageCount` – 1).

addLayer () *Layer*

Adds a new document layer. Returns the new layer.

layerAt (*int* *index*) *Layer*

Gets a layer which is specified by the term *index*.

index: Index of the required layer. The value must be in range 0 – (`layerCount` – 1).

moveLayer (*Layer* *layer*, *int* *beforeIndex*) *void*

Moves the specified layer to a position which is given by the *index* parameter.

layer: The layer which has to be moved.

beforeIndex: Index of the layer before which the given layer has to be moved. The value, which is equal to the `layerCount`, moves the layer to the end of the list of layers.

closeAndSave () *void*

Closes the document. Before closing, the system asks a user if he wants to save the document before it will be closed.

close () *void*

Closes the document immediately. There is no request to save the document. If the document was changed and unsaved all changes are lost.

save (*String* *filePath*) *bool*

Save the document with the name '*filePath*'.

exportToXML (*String* *filePath*) *bool*

exportToPDF (*PDFExportSettings* *settings*) *bool*

setUserProperty (<i>String ident, String data</i>)	<i>void</i>
---	-------------

Set string data as user property with name *ident*. The data are "base64" encoded into the document file to the part "<uni:userInfos> <uni:base64Entry>"

userProperty (<i>String ident</i>)	<i>String</i>
---	---------------

Get user property string with name *ident*. The data are 'base64' encoded into the document file.
Returns empty string if no item is found.

containsUserProperty (<i>String ident</i>)	<i>bool</i>
---	-------------

Check if user property string with name *ident* exists

userXMLProperty (<i>String ownerId, String entryId</i>)	<i>String</i>
--	---------------

Get user property string from the document file from the part '<uni:userInfos> <uni:xmlEntry>'

setUserXMLProperty (<i>String ownerId, String entryId, String data</i>)	<i>String</i>
--	---------------

Set string data as user property to the document file to the part '<uni:userInfos> <uni:xmlEntry>'

updateView()	<i>void</i>
---------------------	-------------

Updates the view of all documents.

copyObjectPreferences (<i>Document sourceDocument</i>)	<i>void</i>
---	-------------

Copy the object preferences from the source document.

updateCustomPropertis (<i>Document sourceDocument</i>)	<i>void</i>
---	-------------

Update the custom properties of the object preferences from the source document.

Example 1:

```
// Open and show an existing document
var doc = application.openDocument("C:/Documents/Example1.desd", true);
if (doc) {
    // Show file name from which the file was opened
    messageBox.information("Opened Document", doc.filePath);

    // Add 1 new empty page to the document
    var newPage = doc.addDocumentPage();
    // Manipulate the new page here:
    // Create a new text object and add it to the new page
    var objTxtFrm = doc.objects().create(ObjectType.Text);
    newPage.add(objTxtFrm);

    // Close the document with the 'Save' request
    doc.closeAndSave();
}
```

Example 2:

```
var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {
    for (var k = 1; k < 20; k++) {
        //get the count of selected objects
        var objs = doc.objects(WhichSpreads.All, WhichObjects.Selected);
```

```

    var arrSelLen = objs.length;

    //... do something

    repaint();
    pause(1000);
  }
}

```

Example 3:

```

doc.setUserProperty("IdentName", "IdentDATA");
if (doc.containsUserProperty("IdentName"))
    messageBox.information("Msg2:", doc.userProperty("IdentName"));

```

3.3 Class: Page

The object of class *Page* represents one page.

Properties:

physicalNumber	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>
Contains the physical page number. Page numbers start from 1 in contrast to the page index, which starts from 0.		
isAliasPage	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
Returns true if the page is an Alias page. Otherwise it returns false.		
spread	<i>Spread</i>	<i>Read</i>
Returns a <i>Spread</i> object that belongs to a Page object.		
offsetOnSpreadX	<i>float</i>	<i>Read</i>
Returns the X coordinate of the page offset on the spread.		
offsetOnSpreadY	<i>float</i>	<i>Read</i>
Returns the Y coordinate of the page offset on the spread.		
layoutPositionRow	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
layoutPositionColumn	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Methods:

add (*Object obj*) *void*

Adds an object to the page. The object can be of the class *TextObject*, *PictureObject*, *TableObject*, *GraphicObject*, *LineObject*, *GroupObject*.

obj: inserted object of the appropriate class

objects (*WhichObjects type = TopLevel, ObjectType objectType = All*) *Objects*

Returns an object of the class *Objects*. This object is a repository and an object provider of all page objects of the classes *TextObject*, *PictureObject*, *TableObject*, *GraphicObject*, *LineObject* and *GroupObject*.

type: Type of objects that are provided by the obtained "Objects" object. See the enumeration type *WhichObjects* at the end of this chapter.

objectType: See the enumeration `ObjectType`

<code>objectCount</code> (<i>WhichObjects objects = TopLevel</i>)	<i>int</i>
<code>getObject</code> (<i>int index, WhichObjects objects = TopLevel</i>)	<i>Object</i>
<code>deleteObjects()</code>	<i>int</i>
Removes all objects from inside the page. Returns the number of removed objects.	
<code>deleteSelectedObjects()</code>	<i>int</i>
Removes selected objects from inside the page. Returns the number of removed objects.	
<code>setUserProperty</code> (<i>String ident, String data</i>)	<i>void</i>
Set string data as user property with name <i>ident</i> . The data are 'base64' encoded into the document file to the part '<uni:userInfos> <uni:base64Entry>'	
<code>userProperty</code> (<i>String ident</i>)	<i>String</i>
Get user property string with name <i>ident</i> . The data are 'base64' encoded into the document file to the part '<uni:userInfos> <uni:base64Entry>'	
Returns empty string if no item is found.	
<code>containsUserProperty</code> (<i>String ident</i>)	<i>bool</i>
Check if user property string with name <i>ident</i> exists.	
<code>userXMLProperty</code> (<i>String ownerId, String entryId</i>)	<i>String</i>
Returns the custom part of the document description in the XML document.	
<code>setUserXMLProperty</code> (<i>String ownerId, String entryId, String data</i>)	<i>String</i>
Sets the custom part of the document description in the XML document.	

3.4 Class: DocumentPage

The object of the class `DocumentPage` represents one particular page of the appropriate document. The class extends the root class `Page` and adds another properties, which are specific for this type of object. JScript can add one or more new pages, remove pages or move them to another position in the document.

The page is a container of other objects which are instances of the classes `TextObject`, `PictureObject`, `TableObject`, `GraphicObject`, `LineObject` and `GroupObject`.

Properties:

<code>logicalNumber</code>	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>
Contains the logical page number. The page numbers start from 1 in contrast with the page index, which starts from 0.		
<code>label</code>	<i>String</i>	<i>Read</i>
Contains textual label of the page. Normally it is same like logical number.		
<code>chapterInfo</code>	<i>ChapterInfo</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Sets or gets the chapter info object. For more information about the chapter info object see the chapter “Class: ChapterInfo” in this documentation.

aliasPage *AliasPage* *Read*

Contains a reference to the Alias page. If the page has no Alias page, the value is *null*.

Methods:

setAliasPage (*AliasPage page, bool applyContent*) *bool*

Set the Alias page of the document page. Returns true in case of success.

page: AliasPage which is set as a template of the document page.

applyContent: If true the nested objects will be set to the document page from the Alias page

remove() *bool*

Removes a document page from the document. Returns true in case of success.

Examples:

```
var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {
    // Create a new object, which is then inserted to a page
    var obj = doc.objects().create(ObjectType.Text);
    // Configure the object
    with (obj) {
        name = "Text Frame 1";
        form = FrameForm.Ellipse;
        lineWidth = 12;
        pagex = "20mm";
        pagey = "100mm";
        height = "40mm";
        width = "170mm";
    }
    // create page setting object
    var pgs = new PageSettings();
    pgs.insertPosition = PageInsertPosition.AfterCurrentPage;
    pgs.afterPageNumber = 1;
    pgs.copyObjects = false;
    pgs.copyOnlySelectedObjects = false;
    pgs.copyAsAlias = false;
    pgs.linkToTextChain = false;
    // add a new page to the document
    var newPage = doc.addDocumentPage(1, pgs);
    // ... or a function call with default parameters can be used
    //var newPage = doc.addDocumentPage();
    if (newPage) {
        // Insert the new object to the new page
        newPage.add(obj);

        // Show logical number of the page
        messageBox.information("Page Number", newPage.logicalNumber);
    }
    // Get last page of the document
```

```

var lastPage = doc.documentPageAt(doc.documentPageCount - 1);
if (lastPage)
    // Remove all objects from the last page
    lastPage.deleteObjects();
}

```

3.5 Class: AliasPage

The class *AliasPage* represents a kind of page template. The class extends the root class *Page* and adds another properties, which are specific for this type of object. The author of the document can create one or more Alias pages and assign them to any document page. Each document page may have 0 or 1 Alias page. The Alias page is useful for the creation of page elements which are repeated on several or all document pages. The main advantage of Alias pages is the possibility of editing these common page elements in one operation. All changes are of course automatically visible on all pages that use the appropriate Alias page.

Properties:

name	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------	---------------	-------------------

Returns or sets the name of the Alias page.

Methods:

remove()	<i>bool</i>
-----------------	-------------

Removes the Alias page. Returns true in case of success.

3.6 Class: Spread

A spread is an area in which document pages are located. Each document has one or more spreads. Each page is located in one of these spreads. A spread may contain more than 1 page. Each object located on a page is also located on the appropriate spread. The object is considered as being on the page if at least 50% of its area lies on the page surface. Otherwise the object is not on the page but is still on the spread.

Properties:

pageCount	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>
------------------	------------	-------------

Contains the number of pages located on the appropriate spread.

Methods:

add (Object obj)	<i>void</i>
-------------------------	-------------

Add an object to the spread.

obj: Object which is added to the spread.

objects (<i>WhichObjects type = TopLevel, ObjectType objectType = All</i>)	<i>Objects</i>
---	----------------

Returns an object of the class *Objects*. This object is a repository and an object provider of all spread objects of the classes *TextObject*, *PictureObject*, *TableObject*, *GraphicObject*, *LineObject* and *GroupObject*.

type: Type of objects which are provided by the “obtained Objects” object. See the enumeration type *WhichObjects* at the end of this chapter.

objectType: See the enumeration *ObjectType*.

objectCount (*WhichObjects objects = TopLevel*) *int*

getObject (*int index, WhichObjects objects = TopLevel*) *Object*

pageAt (*int index*) *DocumentPage*

Returns a *DocumentPage* object at the position which is identified by the index.

index: Index of the required page. Its value must be in the range 0 – (pageCount – 1);

Returns the required page or *null* if the required page doesn't exist.

objectPage (*Object object*) *DocumentPage*

Returns a *DocumentPage* object in which the specified object is located.

object: The object for which the container page searches.

Returns the container page or *null* if the object is not located in any page.

setUserProperty (*String ident, String data*) *void*

Set string data as user property with name *ident*. The data are 'base64' encoded into the document file to the part '<uni:userInfos> <uni:base64Entry>'

userProperty (*String ident*) *String*

Get user property string with name *ident*. The data are 'base64' encoded into the document file to the part '<uni:userInfos> <uni:base64Entry>'

Returns empty string if no item is found.

containsUserProperty (*String ident*) *bool*

Check if user property string with name *ident* exists.

userXMLProperty (*String ownerId, String entryId*) *String*

Get user property string from the document file from the part '<uni:userInfos> <uni:xmlEntry>'

setUserXMLProperty (*String ownerId, String entryId, String data*) *String*

Set string data as user property to the document file to the part '<uni:userInfos> <uni:xmlEntry>'

Examples:

```
var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {
    // Show number of spreads in a current document
    messageBox.information("Spread Count", doc.documentSpreadCount);

    // Get 1st spread of the document
    var spr = doc.documentSpreadAt(0);

    // Create 2 various objects and add them to the spread
    var o1 = doc.objects().create(ObjectType.Table);
    o1.name = "Table";
    spr.add(o1);

    var o2 = doc.objects().create(ObjectType.Text);
    o2.name = "Text";
    spr.add(o2);
}
```

```

// Enumerate objects in the spread
var objs = spr.objects(WhichObjects.All);
var objList = "";
for (var idx = 0; idx < objs.length; idx++) {
    var obj = objs.at(idx);
    objList = objList + obj.name + " (" + obj.type + ") \n";
}

// Show list of objects in the spread
messageBox.information("Spread Objects", objList);
}

```

3.7 Class: AliasSpread

The class *AliasSpread* represents a kind of spread template. The class extends the root class *Spread* and adds other properties which are specific for this type of object. It is an area in which an Alias page is located. Each Alias page is located in some Alias spread.

Properties:

name	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------	---------------	-------------------

Reads or sets the name of the Alias spread.

Methods:

remove()	<i>void</i>
-----------------	-------------

Removes the Alias spread (including nested Alias pages) from the appropriate document.

Examples:

```

var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {

    // Get number of Alias spreads
    messageBox.information("Alias Page Count", doc.aliasPageCount);

    // Add new Alias pages with single resp. facing Alias pages
    var ap1 = doc.addAliasPage("AP1", PageType.SinglePage);
    var ap2 = doc.addAliasPage("AP2", PageType.FacingPages);

    var aList = "";
    for (i = 0; i < doc.aliasPageCount; i++) {
        var apx = doc.aliasPageAt(i);
        if (apx) {
            var ax = apx.spread;
            ax.name = "A" + i;
            aList = aList + "Alias Spread [" + i + "] = " + ax.name + "\n";
        }
    }
    // Show Alias spread list
    messageBox.information("Alias Spreads", aList);
}

```

3.8 Class: Layer

Each document has one or possibly more layers. They work like transparent pieces of film. Each visible object on a page and/or on a spread is located in one of the document layers. Objects in a higher layer cover objects in a lower layer. Any layer can be hidden or displayed at any time. A layer can be locked to protect it against changes. Options for a layer can exclude it from printing, etc.

Properties:

name	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Contains the name of the layer. By default the name is "Layer X", where X is an integer number.		
hidden	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
The value is true or false if the layer is visible or hidden.		
locked	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
The value is true or false if the layer is locked or unlocked.		
printable	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
The value is true or false if the layer is printable or not printable.		
keepRunaround	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
brush	<i>Brush</i>	<i>Write</i>
Sets a color for the virtual frames of all objects (represented in the program interface via the option "Show Guides"). This allows you to distinguish objects on different layers.		
colorRgb	<i>Rgb</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Set/get the color of a layer.		

Methods:

objects(ObjectType objectType = All)	<i>Objects</i>
objectType : See the enumeration ObjectType	
Returns a list of objects which are assigned to the layer.	
()	
getObject(int index)	<i>Object</i>
remove()	<i>void</i>
objectsobjectCount()	<i>Objects</i> int
objects(-)getObject(int index)	<i>Objects</i>
remove()	<i>void</i>
Removes the layer from the appropriate document.	

Examples:

```
var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {
    // Check the number of layers in the new document
```

```
messageBox.information("Layer Count", doc.layerCount);

// Get the first layer and configure it.
var lay1 = doc.layerAt(0);
lay1.name = "Background";
lay1.brush = Color.Blue;
lay1.printable = false; // Don't print background layer.

// Add the 2nd layer and configure it
var lay2 = doc.addLayer();
lay2.name = "Layer 1";
lay2.brush = Color.Red;

// Make the layer current. Then all objects which are added to current
// page are placed on this layer.
doc.currentLayer = lay2;

// Work with current layer here
...

// Add another layer and move it between 2 existing layers.
var lay3 = doc.addLayer();
lay3.name = "Layer 2";
lay3.brush = Color.Green;

doc.moveLayer(lay2, 2);
}
```

Object Types and Structure

Object Types and Structure

This chapter describes the hierarchy of all graphic object classes that can be used on the page or on the spread in the document.

Document pages can contain objects of the classes *FrameObject*, *LineObject*, *TextObject*, *PictureObject*, *TableObject* and *GroupObject*. The root of all these classes is the class *Object*. The root class cannot be instantiated but shares properties and methods with its subclasses. The complete tree of the page element classes is as follows:

```
Object
|--- GroupObject
|--- GraphicObject
|   |--- LineObject
|   |--- FrameObject
|       |--- TextObject
|       |--- PictureObject
|       |--- TableObject
```

The classes *Object* and *GraphicObject* cannot be instantiated. They only share their properties and methods with subclasses.

The following chapters describe elements which can be inserted into *DocumentPages*, *Spreads*, *AliasPages* and *AliasSpreads*.

4.1 Class: Objects

The class *Objects* represents a collection of objects which are attached to another container object. For example some document pages may contain several text objects, picture objects or table objects. A method *objects()* of the class *DocumentPage* returns the collection of all objects inside the page. The object of the class *Objects* is also a kind of object factory, which allows you to create new objects (text, pictures etc.). See examples to understand better how to use objects of the class *Objects*.

The object list is current at the time when it is created. The object list must be refreshed when the object is created or deleted in the source object container or the property *isOnline* must be set to *TRUE*.

The collection is indexed from 0 to length-1.

Properties:

length	int	Read
Contains a number of objects which are members of this object collection.		
isOnline	bool	Read/Write
If the property is set to TRUE, the object list is synchronized with the source object container every time. If the object is deleted or added, the change is reflected to the object list.		
The default is FALSETRUE .		
Methods:		
create	(<i>ObjectType type</i>)	<i>Object</i>

Creates a new object of the specified type.

type: Type of the created object. See enumeration type `Object` at the end of this chapter to see all available object types. The *Alias* objects cannot be created.

Returns an object of required type.

`at (int index)` *Object*

Get object at the specified position inside the object collection.

index: Position of the required object. The value must be in the range from 0 to (length - 1).

Returns the object at the specified position or *null* if the object is not found (e.g. index equals or is higher than the length).

`refresh ()` *void*

The object is synchronized with the object in the source container.

Example 1:

```
var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {
var objs = doc.objects();
messageBox.information("Object Count", objs.length);
// Create 1st object
var obj1 = objs.create(ObjectType.Text);
obj1.name = "Obj 1";
doc.currentPage.add(obj1);
messageBox.information("Object Count", objs.length);
// Create 2nd object
var obj2 = objs.create(ObjectType.Picture);
obj2.name = "Obj 2";
doc.currentPage.add(obj2);
messageBox.information("Object Count", objs.length);

// Get 1st object in the current page
var objX = doc.currentPage.objects().at(0);
if( objX != null )
    messageBox.information("1st Object", objX.name);
else
    messageBox.information("1st Object", "NOT FOUND");
}
```

Example 2:

```
var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {
var pg = doc.currentPage;
var objs = pg.objects(WhichObjects.All);
if (objs) {
var textObject = null;
var pictureObject = null;
```



```

messageBox.information("Length", objs.length);

for (var index = 0; index <= objs.length -1 ; index++) {
    var obj = objs.at(index);
    if (obj instanceof TextFrame) {
        obj.content.insertPlainText(index, 0);
        if (!textObject)
            textObject = obj;
    }
    else if (obj instanceof PictureFrame) {
        pictureObject = obj;
    }
}
}
}
}

```

4.2 Class: Object

The class *Object* is a root class of page elements and provides the following properties and methods. Properties:

name	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Set or get the name of the object.		
type	<i>ObjectType</i>	<i>Read</i>
Contains the current type of the object. See enumeration items at the end of this chapter.		
pagex	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
X-coordinate of the position of the top left corner of the object inside the container page. If the object is not on any page, the value is <i>null</i> and the setting of a new value is ignored. The value can be set at the top of the object only.		
pagey	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Y-coordinate of position of the top left corner of the object inside the container page. If the object is not on any page, the value is <i>null</i> and the setting of a new value is ignored. The value can be set at the top of the object only.		
spreadx	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
X-coordinate of position of the top left corner of the object inside the container spread. The value can be set at the top of the object only.		
spready	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Y-coordinate of position of the top left corner of the object inside the container spread. The value can be set at the top of the object only.		
printable	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Set to true or false to make the object printable or not printable. If the object is not suitable for printing, simply set it to false.		
protected	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
If this property is set to true, the object content cannot be modified or deleted.		

visible	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
If this property is set to true, the object size and position cannot be changed.		
locked	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
If this property is set to true, the object size and position cannot be changed.		
rotation	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write 360, 360> [degree]</i>
Rotation of the object in degrees. A positive value means rotation in an anticlockwise direction. A negative value means rotation in a clockwise direction.		
skew	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write <-75, 75> [degree]</i>
Defines the skewing of the object in degrees. A positive value means skewing the object to the left. A negative value means skewing the object to the right.		
mirrored	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
If this property is set to true, the object is mirrored according to the horizontal axis.		
selected	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
If this property is set to true, the object is selected.		
guide	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
If this property is set to true, the object is set as a (magnetic) guide object.		
topLevel	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
If this property is set to true, the object is a top level object.		
matrix	<i>Matrix</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
The matrix defines the transformation of the object. Transformation affects the properties: <i>Rotation</i> , <i>Skew</i> , <i>Scaling</i> , <i>Mirroring</i> and <i>Position/Offset (x/y)</i> . If the object is added to a page or a spread, the matrix parameters are applied to the spread.		
note	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Set/get a note for the object.		
page	<i>DocumentPage or AliasPage</i>	<i>Read</i>
Returns the page object where the object is placed.		
spread	<i>Spread or AliasSpread</i>	<i>Read</i>
Returns the spread object where the object is placed.		
pageBoundingBox	<i>BoundingBox</i>	<i>Read</i>
Returns the object bounding box in the page coordinates or <i>null</i> if the page doesn't exist.		
spreadBoundingBox	<i>BoundingBox</i>	<i>Read</i>
Returns the object bounding box in the spread coordinates.		
groupObject	<i>Object</i>	<i>Read</i>
Returns the group object where the object is placed or <i>null</i> if the group doesn't exist.		

runaround	<i>Runaround</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------------	------------------	-------------------

Returns the runaround object where the object is placed or *null* if the group doesn't exist.

layer	<i>Layer</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------	--------------	-------------------

Returns the layer object where the object is placed.

Methods:

setUserProperty (<i>String ident, String data</i>)	<i>void</i>
---	-------------

Set string data as user property with name *ident*. The data are 'base64' encoded into the document file to the part '<uni:userInfos> <uni:base64Entry>'

ident: Name of the property.

data: Value set to the property.

userProperty (<i>String ident</i>)	<i>String</i>
---	---------------

Get value from the named property. The value is set to the property by an earlier call of the method *setUserProperty(ident, data)*.

ident: Name of the property.

Returns textual value of the property. If the property doesn't exist, the returned value is an empty string.

copyUserProperties (<i>Object sourceObject</i>)	<i>void</i>
--	-------------

The user property data are copied from the source object.

userXMLProperty (<i>String ownerId, String entryId</i>)	<i>String</i>
--	---------------

Get user property string from the document file from the part '<uni:userInfos> <uni:xmlEntry>'

setUserXMLProperty (<i>String ownerId, String entryId, String data</i>)	<i>void</i>
--	-------------

Set string data as user property to the document file to the part '<uni:userInfos> <uni:xmlEntry>'

containsUserProperty (<i>String ident</i>)	<i>bool</i>
---	-------------

Checks if the object contains a specified user property.

ident: Name of the checked property.

Returns true if the user property exists, otherwise it returns false.

remove ()	<i>bool</i>
------------------	-------------

Removes the object from the appropriate page and destroys it. Returns true in case of success.

createAlias ()	<i>AliasObject</i>
-----------------------	--------------------

Creates the alias object for the current object.

efullCopy ()	<i>Object</i>
---------------------	---------------

Copies the object and add it to the spread with right position on the page. Returns new object.

csimpleCopy ()	<i>Object</i>
-----------------------	---------------

Copies the object. Returns new object only.

customProperty (<i>String ident</i>)	<i>String</i>
---	---------------

Get value of the string type of the custom property. Name of the feature in the VivaDesigner is 'User Defined Properties'. Returns textual value of the property.

ident: Name of the property.

customProperty	<i>Boolean(String ident)</i>	<i>String</i>
-----------------------	------------------------------	---------------

Get value of the checkbox type of the custom property. The name of the feature in the VivaDesigner is 'User Defined Properties'. Returns boolean value (TRUE/FALSE) of the property.

ident: Name of the property.

setCustomProperty	<i>(String ident, String data)</i>	<i>void</i>
--------------------------	------------------------------------	-------------

setCustomProperty	<i>(String ident, bool data)</i>	<i>void</i>
--------------------------	----------------------------------	-------------

Set the value of the 'User Defined Properties' (String or boolean).

changeOrder	<i>(ChangeOrderType type)</i>	<i>bool</i>
--------------------	-------------------------------	-------------

Changes the order of object on the page.

moveOnPageTo	<i>(Point p, MoveReferencePoint ref = BBoxTopLeft, Page pg = null)</i>	<i>bool</i>
---------------------	--	-------------

moveOnSpreadTo	<i>(Point p, MoveReferencePoint ref = BBoxTopLeft)</i>	<i>bool</i>
-----------------------	--	-------------

move	<i>(Point point)</i>	<i>bool</i>
-------------	----------------------	-------------

getAttributes	<i>()</i>	<i>Attributes</i>
----------------------	-----------	-------------------

setAttributes	<i>(Attributes attrs)</i>	<i>void</i>
----------------------	---------------------------	-------------

copyAttributes	<i>(Object fromObj)</i>	<i>boolean</i>
-----------------------	-------------------------	----------------

4.3 Class: GraphicObject

The class *GraphicObject* extends the root class *Object* and adds other properties that are specific for this type of object. This class also cannot be instantiated.

Properties:

dropShadow	<i>Shadow</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------	---------------	-------------------

Defines the parameters of the object's drop shadow. See class *Shadow* in this documentation to see details of the shadow parameters.

innerShadow	<i>Shadow</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------------	---------------	-------------------

Defines the parameters of the object's inner shadow. See class *Shadow* in this documentation to see details of the shadow parameters.

innerGlow	<i>InnerGlow</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------------	------------------	-------------------

Sefines the parameters of the object's inner glow. See class *InnerGlow* in this documentation to see details of the glow parameters.

outerGlow	<i>OuterGlow</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------------	------------------	-------------------

Defines the parameters of the object's outer glow. See class *OuterGlow* in this documentation to see details of the glow parameters.

colorOverlay	<i>ColorOverlay</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
reflection	<i>Reflection</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
transparency	<i>Transparency</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
styleSheet	<i>GraphicStyleSheet</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
styleSheetByName	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Get/Set the style sheet which is applied to define the appearance of the graphic object. The style sheet can be defined by name or by an object *GraphicStyleSheet*.

4.4 Class: LineObject

This class defines the features of a line which an author can place on any page. The *LineObject* is derived from the classes *GraphicObject* and *Object*. It means that this kind of object has the same properties and methods as the superclasses and adds line specific properties and methods.

The line can be a simple line, or it can have line ends such as arrows or bullets. It can be a straight line or a curved line, etc. See following properties to see what it is possible to do with this line object.

Properties:

form	<i>LineForm</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------	-----------------	-------------------

This property defines the type of the line. See enumeration type *LineForm* at the bottom of this chapter.

lineLength	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------	------------------------	-------------------

Length of the line in points (pt) or millimeters (mm). This property is ignored if the form is *LineForm.PolyLine*. A polyline (multiple line) is then defined by the property *geometryPoints*.

lineAngle	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------------	--------------	-------------------

Angle of the line in degrees. For a constrained line, the value should be a multiple of 45. This property is ignored if the form is *LineForm.PolyLine*. A polyline (multiple line) is then defined by the property *geometryPoints*.

lineColor	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------------	-------------------	-------------------

The line color is defined by *ColorBrush*. See the chapter “Class: ColorBrush” in this documentation.

lineShade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------------	--------------	-------------------

Defines the shade of the line color as a percentage. The maximum value is 100.0 (100%). The value 0 means that the line is white, but not transparent. The value -1 means that the line is fully transparent.

lineOpacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------------	--------------	-------------------

Defines the line opacity. The maximum value 100.0 (i.e. 100%) means that the line has no translucence/opacity. The value 0 means that the line is fully transparent.

lineWidth	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------------	------------------------	-------------------

Defines line width.

lineStyle	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------------	---------------	-------------------

Defines the style of the line. Available values are: “Solid” (solid line), “Pattern 1” (dashed), “Pattern 2” (dashed with shorter gaps), “Pattern 3” (dashdot line), “Pattern 4” (dotted, squared dots), “Pattern 5” (dashed with

rounded ends of dashes), “Pattern 6” (dashed with shorter gaps and rounded ends of dashes), “Pattern 7” (dashdot line rounded ends of dashes), “Pattern 8” (dotted, circular dots), “Pattern 9” (dashed with short dashes), “Pattern 10” (dashdot line with short dashes), etc. ... up to “Pattern 19” as combination of longer or shorter dashes, circular or squared dots.

pageGeometryPoints	<i>PointList</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
---------------------------	------------------	-------------------

This property is applied if the form property is *LineForm.PolyLine*. It is used to place the end points of polyline (multiple line) segments. See the chapter Point and PointList to see how to work with the points.

spreadGeometryPoints	<i>PointList</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-----------------------------	------------------	-------------------

This property is applied if the form property is *LineForm.PolyLine*. It is used to place the end points of poly-line (multiple line) segments. See the chapter Point and PointList to see how to work with the points.

lineStart	<i>LineCap</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------------	----------------	-------------------

The start of the line may have a normal end or can be terminated by an arrowhead, an arrow end/tail or a bullet point. See the available values of the enumeration type *LineCap*.

lineEnd	<i>LineCap</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
----------------	----------------	-------------------

The end of the line may have a normal end or can be terminated by an arrowhead, an arrow end/tail or a bullet point. See the available values of the enumeration type *LineCap*.

Examples:

```
var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {
    // Create simple line
    var line1 = doc.objects().create(ObjectType.Line);
    if (line1) {
        with(line1) {
            name = "Line 1";
            // Normal simple line
            form = LineForm.FreeLine;
            pagex = "20mm";
            pagey = "200.5pt";
            lineLength = "170pt";
            lineAngle = 30;
            lineWidth = "10pt";
            // Dashed line
            lineStyle = "Pattern 2";
            // Find (create if not found) a blue brush
            var brushBlue = doc.brushes.find("Blue");
            if( brushBlue == null ) {
                brushBlue = doc.brushes.addColor("Blue");
                brushBlue.rgb = new Rgb(0, 0, 255);
            }
            // Set the line color
            lineColor = brushBlue;
            // Set opacity of the line to be by 50% transparent
            lineOpacity = 50.0;
        }
        // Add the line to a current page
        doc.currentPage.add(line1);
    }
}
```

```

}
// Create poly line
var line2 = doc.objects().create(ObjectType.Line);
if (line2) {
  with(line2) {
    name = "Line 2";

    // Poly-line
    form = LineForm.PolyLine;
    // Assign array of points
    // a) simple points => the poly-line consists of 3 straight
    // lines
    pageGeometryPoints = [[193.58, 360.119], [192.638, 247.249],
      [280.689, 350.379], [310.689, 99.379]];

    // b) 2nd point is created by control and sizing points =>
    // the final poly-line consists of curved lines
    pageGeometryPoints = [[193.58, 360.119],
      [150.600, 200.00, "B"], [196.638, 255.249],
      [210.600, 400.00, "A"], [280.689, 350.379],
      [310.689, 99.379]];

    // Dotted line, 3mm wide
    lineStyle = "Pattern 8";
    lineWidth = "3mm";
  }
  // Add the line to a current page
  doc.currentPage.add(line2);
}
}

```

4.5 Class: FrameObject

The class *FrameObject* is another subclass of *GraphicObject*. The basic feature of the frame object is that it can have a rectangular, oval or polygonal shape, can be framed and filled by a color or brush.

Optionally the frame object can be filled by a text or picture. If the frame object is rectangular, the content may also be a table.

The class *FrameObject* is a superclass for *TextObject*, *PictureObject* and *TableObject*.

Properties:

Property	Type	Access
width	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Defines the text object width.

height	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
---------------	------------------------	-------------------

Defines the text object height.

form	<i>FrameForm</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------	------------------	-------------------

Defines the shape of the object. The value is one of the items of the enumeration type *FrameForm*. A description of this can be found at the end of this chapter.

pageGeometryPoints	<i>PointList</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
The property is taken into consideration if the form property is <i>FrameForm.Polygon</i> . It is used to place the end points of polygon segments.		
spreadGeometryPoints	<i>PointList</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
The property is taken into consideration if the form property is <i>FrameForm.Polygon</i> . It is used to place the end points of polygon segments.		
frameWidth	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Defines the frame width (stroke).		
frameStyle	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Defines the line style of the frame. Available values are: “Solid” (solid line), “Pattern 1” (dashed), “Pattern 2” _ (dashed with shorter gaps), “Pattern 3” (dashdot line), “Pattern 4” (dotted, squared dots), “Pattern 5” (dashed with rounded ends of dashes), “Pattern 6” (dashed with shorter gaps and rounded ends of dashes), “Pattern 7” (dashdot line rounded ends of dashes), “Pattern 8” (dotted, circular dots), “Pattern 9” (dashed with short dashes), “Pattern 10” (dashdot line with short dashes), etc. ... up to “Pattern 19” as combination of longer or shorter dashes, circular or squared dots.		
frameColor	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
The line/frame color is defined by the term <i>ColorBrush</i> . See the chapter “Class: ColorBrush” in this documentation.		
frameShade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Defines the line/frame color shade as a percentage. The maximum value is 100.0 (100%). The value 0 means that the line is white, but not transparent. The value -1 means that the line/frame is fully transparent.		
frameOpacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Defines the opacity of the line/frame. The value 100.0 (i.e. 100%) means that the frame has no translucence/opacity. The value 0 means that the frame is fully transparent.		
frameRadius	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Defines the radius of this rounding. A rectangular frame object can have rounded corners.		
fillColor	<i>Brush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
The frame object is filled by using the term <i>Brush</i> . Examples are shown below.		
fillShade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Defines the shade of the fill color. The maximum value is 100.0 (i.e. 100%). The value 0 means that the fill is white, but not transparent. The value -1 means that the fill is fully transparent.		
fillOpacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Defines the opacity of the fill color. The value 100.0 (i.e. 100%) means that the fill has no translucence/opacity. The value 0 means that the fill is fully transparent.		
fillBlendAngle	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Defines the angle of the color blend, if the frame is filled by a color blend instead of a solid color.		
objectOpacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Defines the overall opacity of the frame object. The value 100.0 (i.e. 100%) means that the object (fill and frame) has no translucence/opacity. The value 0 means that the object (fill and frame) is fully transparent.

Examples:

```
var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {
  // Create simple frame object
  var frmO = doc.objects().create(ObjectType.Graphic);
  if (frmO) {
    with(frmO) {
      name = "Frame Object 1";
      // Rectangular frame object
      form = FrameForm.Rectangle;
      // position and size of the frame object
      pageGeometryBounds = [50.15, 201.65, 200, 300];

      // Rounded corners (2.0 mm)
      cornerRadius = 2.0;

      // Find (create if not found) a blue brush for border
      var brushBlue = doc.brushes.find("Blue");
      if( brushBlue == null ) {
        brushBlue = doc.brushes.addColor("Blue");
        brushBlue.rgb = new Rgb(0, 0, 255);
      }
      // Set style of the border: color, line width, pattern
      lineColor = brushBlue;
      lineWidth = "3pt";
      lineStyle = "Pattern 4";

      // Find (create if not found) a red brush for interior
      var brushRed = doc.brushes.find("Red");
      if( brushRed == null ) {
        brushRed = doc.brushes.addColor("Red");
        brushRed.rgb = new Rgb(255, 0, 0);
      }

      // Set color of the frame interior
      fillColor = brushRed;
      fillShade = 100.0;
      // Set overall opacity of the frame object to 50%
      baseOpacity = 50.0;
    }
    // Add the frame object to a current page
    doc.currentPage.add(frmO);
  }
}
```

4.6 Class: TextObject

The TextObject represents an area that is filled by formatted text content. The formatted text can contain not only text, but also pictures and tables. The content of the text object is accessible via its property content. The

position, size, shape, border, background and other features of the text object are defined by the values of properties which are derived from the class FrameObject. See the description of the FrameObject in the chapter “Class: FrameObject”. In addition to the property geometryBounds from the FrameObject class, this class also adds the further properties x, y, width and height to define position and size.

Properties:

content	<i>TextContent</i>	<i>Read</i>
Defines the entry point of the real (<i>real ???</i>) content of the text object. See examples in this chapter to see how to use and manipulate the object content.		
individualAliasContent		<i>bool</i> <i>Read/Write</i>
contentOpacity		<i>float</i> <i>Read/Write</i>
textChain	<i>TextChain</i>	<i>Read</i>

The property returns the textchain of texts.

Methods:

connectTo (*TextObject object*)

Connect the current object to the story (chain)

Examples:

```
var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {
  // Create new text object
  var objT = doc.objects().create(ObjectType.Text);
  if (objT) {
    with (objT) {
      // Configure the shape to be an ellipse
      form = FrameForm.Ellipse;

      // Set the position (x,y) and the width and height
      pagex = "25mm";
      pagey = "45.5pt";
      width = "150mm";
      height = "120mm";

      // Position and size can also be set using the property pageGeometryBounds
      // pageGeometryBounds = ["25mm", "45.5pt", "80mm", "120mm"];
      // Create red border, yellow interior and set opacity
      lineWidth = "1.5mm";
      lineColor = Color.Red;
      fillColor = Color.Yellow;
      fillShade = 50;
      fillOpacity = 70;
    }
  }
  // Insert the text object on a current page
  doc.currentPage.add(objT);

  // Access the content of the text object
```

```

with (objT.content) {
    // The text content will be arranged in 2 columns
    columnCount = 2;
    columnDistance = "10mm";
    // Set content position inside the text object
    leftIndent = "5mm";
    topIndent = "25mm";
    rightIndent = "5mm";
    bottomIndent = "35mm";

    // Add plain text to the content object
    insertPlainText("AABBCC", 10);

    // Get the object which processes text formatting
    // inside the text object content.
    var ft = formattedText;
    // Insert new text at the 1st position before
    // previously inserted plain text.
    ft.insertPlainText("This is a sample formatted text! ", 0);
    ft.setFontSize(20, 2, 5);

    // Create a picture object
    var objPicture = doc.objects().create(ObjectType.Picture);
    // Configure the size and content
    objPicture.width = "20mm";
    objPicture.height = "40mm";
    objPicture.content.importPicture("anypicture.jpg", 1);
    // Insert the picture into the formatted text
    if(objPicture)
        ft.setObject(objPicture, 3);

    // Create a table object and insert it also to the text
    var objTable = doc.objects().create(ObjectType.Table);
    if(objTable)
        ft.setObject(objTable, 10);
}
}

```

4.7 Class: TextContent

The class *TextContent* describes the content of a text object (see class *TextObject*). The text object consists of a frame (closed) object (see class *FrameObject*) and text content. The frame object implements the area for the content and can be a rectangle/square, ellipse/circle or polygon/bézier object, can be filled with any fill color or blend and can be surrounded by any border/ frame. The text content of the text object is implemented by the class *TextContent*.

Properties:

Property Name	Type	Read/Write
columnCount	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Defines the number of columns in a text object. The default value is 1.		
columnDistance	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Defines the gap or gutter between columns.

leftIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
topIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
rightIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
bottomIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Define left, top, right and bottom distance between the text and a “virtual” rectangle surrounding whole frame of the text object.

columnLines	<i>ColumnLines</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------------	--------------------	-------------------

The property sets the columnLines parameters.

textRange	<i>TextRange</i>	<i>Read</i>
------------------	------------------	-------------

Use this method to get the parameters of the text inside the appropriate text object. See class *TextRange* to see all available parameters for the text.

formattedText	<i>FormattedText</i>	<i>Read</i>
----------------------	----------------------	-------------

Get an object which allows you to read and manipulate the formatted text inside the text object. See class *FormattedText* to see all text properties and methods.

baselinePosition	<i>BaselinePosition</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------

Set/get the *BaselinePosition* object. See Class: *BaselinePosition*.

baselineDescenders	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
---------------------------	-------------	-------------------

Descenders are the part of a character that hang down below the baseline, such as “p” or “y”. When this function is activated the last line of the text may now fit in the object when it did not before.

linkableWithOriginal	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-----------------------------	-------------	-------------------

baselineGrid	<i>BaselineGrid</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
---------------------	---------------------	-------------------

header	<i>HeaderFooter</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
---------------	---------------------	-------------------

footer	<i>HeaderFooter</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
---------------	---------------------	-------------------

footnotes	<i>GraphicFootnotes</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------------	-------------------------	-------------------

headerFormattedText	<i>FormattedText</i>	<i>Read</i>
----------------------------	----------------------	-------------

footerFormattedText	<i>FormattedText</i>	<i>Read</i>
----------------------------	----------------------	-------------

Methods:

plainText (*TextRange textRange*) *String*

Get simple plain text from the text object. The text doesn’t contain any formatting parameters or any object that was inserted in the text.

textRange: The parameter is used to define the beginning and end of the requested text.

Returns the required text as a String.

plainText (*int begin, int end*) *String*

Get simple plain text from the text object. The text doesn't contain any formatting parameters or any object that was inserted inside the text.

Begin: Beginning of the requested text. Value is 0-based, i.e. first letter has index 0.

end: Position behind the last character of requested text.

Returns the requested text as a String.

insertPlainText (*String text, int index*) *void*

Insert plain text to the requested position in the existing text.

text: Inserted text.

index: Index of the character before which the inserted text is placed.

setHeader (*bool state, String value*) *void*

setFooter (*bool state, String value*) *void*

getAttributes () *Attributes*

setAttributes (*Attributes attrs*) *void*

copyAttributes (*Object fromObj*) *boolean*

Examples:

```
var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {
    // Create new text object
    var objT = doc.objects().create(ObjectType.Text);
    if (objT) {
        with (objT) {
            // Configure its shape as a rectangle
            form = FrameForm.Rectangle;
            pageGeometryBounds = ["15mm", "35.5pt", "180mm", "120mm"];
            // Create red border, yellow interior and set opacity
            lineWidth = "1mm";
            lineColor = Color.Red;
        }
    }
    // Insert the text object on a current page
    doc.currentPage.add(objT);

    // Access the content of the text object
    with (objT.content) {
        // Set content position inside the text object
        leftIndent = "5mm";
        topIndent = "25mm";
        rightIndent = "5mm";
        bottomIndent = "15mm";

        // The text content will be arranged as 3 columns with a gutter of 8 mm
        columnCount = 3;
        columnDistance = "8mm";
        // Configure the vertical line separators between the columns
    }
}
```

```

columnLineColor = Color.Green;
columnLineShade = 50;
columnLineWidth = "1.5mm";
columnLineTopIndent = "4mm";
columnLineBottomIndent = "4mm";
columnLineTopAnchor = TextColumnLineAnchor.Baseline;
columnLineBottomAnchor = TextColumnLineAnchor.ObjectFrame;
columnLineStyle = "Pattern 8";
showColumnLines = true;

// Add plain text to the content object
insertPlainText("This is plain text.", 10);

// Get object which processes text formatting
// inside the text object content.
var ft = formattedText;
// Insert a new text at the 1st position before
// previously inserted plain text.
ft.insertPlainText("This is formatted text.\n\n", 0);
ft.setFontSize(20, 8, 22);
// Get plain text from the text object
var txt = plainText(8, 22);
messageBox.information("Text", txt);
}
}

```

4.8 Class: PictureObject

The *PictureObject* represents an object which is filled by a picture. The picture itself is accessible via its property `content`. The position, size, shape, border, background and other features of the picture object are defined by values of properties that are derived from the class *FrameObject*. See the description of the *FrameObject* in the chapter "Class: FrameObject". In addition to the property `geometryBounds` from the *FrameObject* class, this class also adds the further properties `x`, `y`, `width` and `height` to define position and size.

Properties:

content	<i>PictureContent</i>	<i>Read</i>
---------	-----------------------	-------------

This property is the entry point for image properties. See examples in this chapter to see how to use and manipulate the image. Also see the chapter "Class: PictureContent" for detailed information about all picture properties.

individualAliasContent	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------------------	-------------	-------------------

Returns flags about Alias content. The option takes effect on all Alias objects of this original object.

contentOpacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
----------------	--------------	-------------------

Set/Get the opacity of the imported picture in percent

Examples:

```

var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {
    var objPic = doc.objects().create(ObjectType.Picture);
}

```

```

if (objPic) {
  with (objPic) {
    // Set rectangular shape of the picture object
    form = FrameForm.Rectangle;
    // Set the position (x,y) and the width and height
    pageGeometryBounds = ["35mm", "220.2pt", "130mm", "85mm"];
    // Rotate the object by 15 degrees
    rotation = 15.0;

    // Import a picture to the picture object
    content.importPicture("c:\\picture.pdf");
    // Read or manipulate the picture using property "content"
    with (content) {
      opacity = 80;
      rotation = 10;
      skew = 0;
      verticalScale = 100;
      horizontalScale = 150;
      verticalMirrored = false;
      horizontalMirrored = false;
      // set the picture coordinates
      horizontalOffset = "10mm";
      verticalOffset = "25.5pt";
      // following properties are for reading only
      filePath;
      resolutionX;
      resolutionY;
      width;
      height;
    }
  }
  doc.currentPage.add(objPic);
}
}

```

4.9 Class: PictureContent

The class *PictureContent* describes the content of the picture object (see the class *PictureObject*).

Properties:

filePath	<i>String</i>	<i>Read</i>
Returns the full path of the imported image to the object or <i>null</i> if picture doesn't exist.		
horizontalOffset	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Set/get the X position of the top-left corner of the imported image.		
verticalOffset	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Set/get the Y position of the top-left corner of the imported image.		
width	<i>float</i>	<i>Read</i>
Get the width of the imported image in points [pt].		

height	<i>float</i>	<i>Read</i>	
Get the height of the imported image in points [pt].			
resolutionX	<i>float</i>	<i>Read</i>	
Get the X resolution of the imported image in ppi. (points per inch)			
resolutionY	<i>float</i>	<i>Read</i>	
Get the Y resolution of the imported image in ppi. (points per inch)			
verticalScale	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>	
Set/get the vertical scale of the imported image in percent. [%]			
horizontalScale	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>	
Set/get the horizontal scale of the imported imageimage in percent. [%]			
rotation	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>	
Set/get the rotation of the imported image in degree at interval (-360,360).			
skew	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>	
Set/get the skew of the imported image in degree at interval (-75,75).			
verticalMirrored	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>	
Set/get a flag if the imported image is mirrored vertically.			
horizontalMirrored	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>	
Set/get a flag if the imported image is mirrored horizontally.			
clippingEnabled	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>	
Set/get a flag if the imported image can be clipped if clipping for the imported picture is activated.			
clippingTight	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>	
Switches on clipping tightness for the imported image.			
clippingTolerance	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>	
Set/get the clipping tolerance of the imported image.			
colorMode	<i>ColorMode</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>	<i>value limits: enumeration type</i>
Set/get the color mode.			
colorSpace	<i>ColorSpace</i>	<i>Read</i>	
Get the color space.			
halftoneAngle	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>	<i>unit: degree value limits: <-360, 360></i>
Set/get the halftone angle.			
halftoneScreen	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>	<i>unit: lpi value limits: <0,20000></i>
Set/get the halftone screen.			
styleSheet	<i>PictureStyleSheet</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>	

styleSheetByName *String* *Read/Write*

Set/get the style sheet which is applied to define the appearance of the picture object. The style sheet can be defined by name or by an object *PictureStyleSheet*.

isEmpty *bool* *Read*

isEmbedded *bool* *Read*

Methods:

importPicture (*String filePath, int index = 0*) *bool*

Import the image to the object from the file *filePath*. The index parameter is the page number (zero based) in the imported PDF document.

Returns TRUE if the image is imported successfully.

setClipping (*int tolerance, bool tight*) *void*

Set the parameters *tolerance* and *tight* to clip the imported image.

The parameter *tolerance* is in intervals of <0,255>

movePicture (*PictureHorizontalPosition hor, PictureVerticalPosition ver*) *void*

Set horizontal and vertical parameters for moving the image.

scalePicture (*ScalePictureType type, bool center = true*) *void*

Set parameters *type* and *center* flag for moving the image.

optimizePicture (*OptimizePictureSettings settings*) *bool*

Optimize the image. Returns *TRUE* if success.

changeColorSpace (*ChangePictureColorSpaceSettings settings*) *bool*

Change the picture color space.

getAttributes () *Attributes*

setAttributes (*Attributes attrs*) *void*

copyAttributes (*Object fromObj*) *boolean*

4.10 Class: TextChains

The class holds list of TextChain objects.

Properties:

length *int* *Read*

Methods:

at (*int index*) *TextChain*

Example:

```
var chns = doc.textChains(WhichSpreads.All, WhichObjects.All);
if (chns)
{
    doc.textChains(WhichSpreads.All, WhichObjects.All).at(0).text.appendPlainText("Text");
}
```

```

var text = doc.textChains(WhichSpreads.All, WhichObjects.All).at(0).text.plainText();

// or ...

for (var i=0; i<chns.length; i++)
{
    var chn = chns.at(0);
    var formatText = chn.text;
    var plainText = formatText.plainText();

    // ...
}
}

```

4.11 Class: TextChain

The class “TextChain” holds a list of text objects that are linked and contain one text that continues to the next and following text objects.

Properties:

areaCount	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>
------------------	------------	-------------

Returns the number of chained text objects.

text	<i>FormattedText</i>	<i>Read</i>
-------------	----------------------	-------------

Returns the object FormattedText with the whole text that is placed in linked objects.

Methods:

areaAt (<i>int index</i>)	<i>TextObject</i>
------------------------------------	-------------------

Returns the text object from its index position in the text chain.

areaIndex (<i>TextObject area</i>)	<i>int</i>
---	------------

Returns an index of the TextObject area in the text chain.

equals (<i>TextChain obj</i>)	<i>bool</i>
--	-------------

Returns TRUE if the text chains are identical. They have same ID.

4.12 Class: TableObject

The class *TableObject* implements a table which is drawn into the frame object. The position, size, shape, border, background and other features of the table object are defined by the values of properties derived from the class *FrameObject*. See description in the chapter “Class: FrameObject”. In addition to the property *geometryBounds* from the *FrameObject* class, this class adds the properties *x*, *y*, *width* and *height* to define the position and size.

Properties:

tableHeight	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------------	------------------------	-------------------

Defines table object height.

tableWidth	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------	------------------------	-------------------

Defines table object width.

tableWidthType	<i>WidthType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-----------------------	------------------	-------------------

Defines how the width of the table object is calculated. Permitted values are specified by the enumeration type *WidthType*. See the description at the end of this chapter.

rowCount	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-----------------	------------	-------------------

Set/get the number of table rows.

columnCount	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------------	------------	-------------------

Set/get the number of table columns.

horizontalSeparatorAbove	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
---------------------------------	-------------	-------------------

Sets the horizontal separator lines over the vertical separator lines and is the default setting for all new table objects. It only makes sense to use it when the color of the horizontal separator lines is different from the color of the vertical separator lines. The vertical separator is set over the horizontal separator when this property is set to false.

styleSheet	<i>TableStyleSheet</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------	------------------------	-------------------

styleSheetByName	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------------	---------------	-------------------

Set/get the style sheet that is applied to define the appearance of the table object. The style sheet can be defined by name or by an object *TableStyleSheet*.

Methods:

column (<i>int index</i>)	<i>TableColumn</i>
------------------------------------	--------------------

Returns an object that represents the whole table column.

index: Index of the required column. The value must be in the range from 0 to (columnCount - 1).

Returns a *TableColumn* object or *null* if the column doesn't exist.

row (<i>int index</i>)	<i>TableRow</i>
---------------------------------	-----------------

Returns an object that represents the whole table row.

index: Index of the required row. The value must be in the range from 0 to (rowCount - 1).

Returns a *TableRow* object or *null* if the row doesn't exist.

cell (<i>int row, int column</i>)	<i>TableCell</i>
--	------------------

Returns an object that represents one particular table cell.

row: Index of a row in which the required cell is located. The value must be in the range from 0 to (rowCount - 1).

column: Index of a column in which the required cell is located. The value must be in the range from 0 to (columnCount - 1).

Returns a *TableCell* object or *null* if the cell doesn't exist.

separator (<i>int row, int column, TableSeparatorPosition position</i>)	<i>TableSeparator</i>
--	-----------------------

Returns selected table separator. i.e. parameters of a line of the appropriate cell frame. See the specification of table separator in chapter "Class: TableSeparator".

row: Row index of the required table cell.

column: Column index of the required table cell.

position: Parameter defines which part of the cell border the function must return.

Returns the required TableSeparator object or *null* if the separator is not found.

setFillStyle (*Brush brush, float shade, float opacity, float blendAngle*) *void*

Defines the fill parameters of the table.

brush: Color of the table object fill.

shade: The parameter defines the color shade of the table fill color. The maximum value is 100.0 (100%). The value 0 means that the table fill is white, but not transparent. The value -1 means that the table fill is fully transparent.

opacity: Defines the opacity of the table fill color. The value 100.0 (i.e. 100%) means that the fill has no translucence/opacity. The value 0 means that the fill is fully transparent.

blendAngle: If the table object is filled by a color blend instead of a solid color, this parameter defines the angle of the color blend.

remove() *void*

Removes table object.

Examples:

```
var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {
    // Create and name new table object
    var oTbl = doc.objects().create(ObjectType.Table);
    oTbl.name = "Table 1";
    // Set number of rows and columns
    oTbl.rowCount = 5;
    oTbl.columnCount = 3;
    // Set position and size of the table
    oTbl.tableWidthType = WidthType.Manual;
    oTbl.pagex = "10mm";
    oTbl.pagey = "10mm";
    oTbl.width = "120mm";
    oTbl.height = "150mm";
    // Colorize interior of the table
    oTbl.brush = Color.Green;
    oTbl.shade = 20;

    // Add the table to a current page
    doc.currentPage.add(oTbl);

    // Get a table cell and change its color
    var tblCell = oTbl.cell(1, 1);
    if( tblCell ) {
        tblCell.brush = Color.Red;
        tblCell.shade = 70;
    }

    // Retrieve content type of the cell
```

```

if (tblCell.contentType == ContentType.Custom)
    messageBox.information("Content Type", "Custom");
if (tblCell.contentType == ContentType.Text)
    messageBox.information("Content Type", "Text");
if (tblCell.contentType == ContentType.Picture)
    messageBox.information("Content Type", "Picture");
if (tblCell.contentType == ContentType.Table)
    messageBox.information("Content Type", "Table");
}

```

4.13 Class: TableRow

The class *TableRow* represents the settings for one table row. The row settings take effect on all the table cells in the table row, unless an individual cell or cells is/are assigned attributes that take priority over the row settings, such as fill color or shade.

Properties:

height	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
---------------	------------------------	-------------------

Defines the table row height. See the property *heightType* to see how this property value is interpreted.

heightType	<i>HeightType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------	-------------------	-------------------

Defines how to interpret value in property height. See the enumeration type *HeightType* at the end of this chapter to see available values.

blendAngle	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------	--------------	-------------------

Defines the angle of the color blend if the table row is filled by a color blend instead of a solid color,

shade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------	--------------	-------------------

Defines the shade of the table row fill color. The maximum value is 100.0 ((i.e. 100%). The value 0 means that the table row is white, but not transparent. The value -1 means that the table row is fully transparent. If the row fill color is a blend instead of a solid color, then only the values 100% or Transparent (-1) are relevant.

brush	<i>Brush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------	--------------	-------------------

The table row color is defined by the term *Brush*. See the chapter "Class: Brush" in this documentation.

styleSheetByName	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------------	---------------	-------------------

styleSheet	<i>TableRowStyleSheet</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------	---------------------------	-------------------

Set/get the style sheet to define the appearance of the table row object. The style sheet can be defined by name or by an object *TableRowStyleSheet*.

Methods:

setFillStyle (*Brush brush, float density, float opacity, float blendAngle*) *void*

Defines the filling parameters of the table row.

brush: Color of the table row.

shade: The parameter defines the shade of the table row fill color. The maximum value is 100.0 (100%). The value 0 means that the table row is white, but not transparent. The value -1 means that the table row is fully

transparent. If the row fill color is a blend instead of a solid color, then only the values 100% or Transparent (-1) are relevant.

opacity: The parameter defines the opacity of the table row. The value 100.0 (i.e. 100%) means that the row has no translucence/opacity. The value 0 means that the table row is fully transparent.

blendAngle: Defines the angle of the color blend pf the table row is filled by a color blend instead of a solid color.

getAttributes ()	<i>Attributes</i>
-------------------------	-------------------

setAttributes (<i>Attributes attrs</i>)	<i>void</i>
--	-------------

copyAttributes (<i>Object fromObj</i>)	<i>boolean</i>
---	----------------

Examples:

See examples in the chapters “Class: TableObject” and “Class: TableCell”.

4.14 Class: TableColumn

The class *TableColumn* represents the settings for one table column. The column settings take effect on all the table cells in one table column unless an individual cell or cells is/are assigned attributes that take priority over the column settings, such as fill color or shade..

Properties:

width	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------	------------------------	-------------------

Defines the table column width. See the property *widthType* to see how this property value is interpreted.

widthType	<i>WidthType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------------	------------------	-------------------

Defines the interpretation of the value in the property width. See the enumeration type *WidthType* at the end of this chapter to see available values for this property.

blendAngle	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------	--------------	-------------------

Defines the angle of the color blend if the table column is filled by a color blend instead of a solid color.

shade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------	--------------	-------------------

Defines the shade of the table column fill color. The maximum value is 100.0 (100%). The value 0 means that the table column is white, but not transparent. The value -1 means that the table column is fully transparent. If the column fill color is a blend instead of a solid color, then only the values 100% or Transparent (-1) are relevant.

brush	<i>Brush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------	--------------	-------------------

The table column color is defined by the term *Brush*. See the chapter “Class: Brush” in this documentation.

styleSheetByName	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------------	---------------	-------------------

styleSheet	<i>TableColumnStyleSheet</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------	------------------------------	-------------------

Set/get style sheet that is applied to define the appearance of the table column object. The style sheet can be defined by name or by an object *TableColumnStyleSheet*.

Methods:

setFillStyle (<i>Brush brush, float density, float opacity, float blendAngle</i>)	<i>void</i>
--	-------------

Sets filling parameters of the table column.

brush: Color of the table column.

shade: The parameter defines the color shade of the table column fill color. The maximum value is 100.0 (100%). The value 0 means that the table column is white, but not transparent. The value -1 means that the table column is fully transparent.

opacity: The parameter defines the opacity of the table column. The value 100.0 (i.e. 100%) means that the column has no translucence/opacity. The value 0 means that the table column is fully transparent. If the column fill color is a blend instead of a solid color, then only the values 100% or Transparent (-1) are relevant.

blendAngle: Defines the angle of the color blend if the table column is filled by a color blend instead of solid color.

<code>getAttributes ()</code>	<i>Attributes</i>
<code>setAttributes (Attributes attrs)</code>	<i>void</i>
<code>copyAttributes (Object fromObj)</code>	<i>boolean</i>

Examples:

See examples in chapters “Class: TableObject” and “Class: TableCell”.

4.15 Class: TableCell

The class *TableCell* represents one particular table cell. The cell is accessed in a table via row and column index using method `cell(row, column)`. Each cell can contain another table or text or picture, or may have the content setting “None”. Cell properties such as fill color take preference over the fill color properties of columns and rows.

Properties:

<code>blendAngle</code>	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Defines the angle of the color blend if the table cell is filled by a color blend instead of solid color.		
<code>shade</code>	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Defines the shade of the table cell fill color. The maximum value is 100.0 ((i.e. 100%). The value 0 means that the table cell is white, but not transparent. The value -1 means that the table cell is fully transparent. If the cell fill color is a blend instead of a solid color, then only the values 100% or Transparent (-1) are relevant.		
<code>brush</code>	<i>Brush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
The table cell color is defined by the term <i>Brush</i> . See the chapter “Class: Brush” in this documentation.		
<code>leftIndent</code>	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>topIndent</code>	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>rightIndent</code>	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>bottomIndent</code>	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Define the indent of the cell content from the left, top, right and bottom boundaries of the table cell.		
<code>horizontalAlignment</code>	<i>HorizontalAlignment</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Horizontal alignment of an object inside the table cell when the cell content is “None” and an object is imported into the cell. See enumeration type `HorizontalAlignment` at the end of this chapter to see all allowed values for this property.

verticalAlignment	<i>VerticalAlignment</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------------------	--------------------------	-------------------

Vertical alignment of an object inside the table cell when the cell content is “None” and an object is imported into the cell. See enumeration type `VerticalAlignment` at the end of this chapter to see all allowed values for this property.

contentRotation	<i>ContentRotation</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------------------	------------------------	-------------------

The cell content can be rotated by 0°, 90°, 180° or 270°. This property defines the rotation angle and applies to all cell content including imported objects when the cell content is “None” and an object is imported into the cell. See enumeration type `ContentRotation` to see available values for this property.

rowSpan	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
----------------	------------	-------------------

Any table cell can be merged with one or more adjacent cells in one table column. The property `rowSpan` defines the number of merged cells, i.e. number of rows from which the cells are merged to one cell. A single cell has `rowSpan = 1`. In the VivaDesigner Table Dialog, the option is “Extend Cell”.

columnSpan	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------	------------	-------------------

Any table cell can be merged with one or more adjacent cells in one table row. The property `columnSpan` specifies number of merged cells, i.e. number of columns, from which the cells are merged to one cell. A single cell has `colspanSpan = 1`. In the VivaDesigner Table Dialog, the option is “Extend Cell”.

contentType	<i>ContentType</i>	<i>Read</i>
--------------------	--------------------	-------------

Defines the cell content type. See enumeration type `ContentType` at the end of this chapter to see allowed content types.

contentObject	<i>Object</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
----------------------	---------------	-------------------

Set/get the content object of the table cell. It can be a picture object, text object or another table object. The cell content type is not assigned to the inserted object.

contentExpandableObject	<i>Object</i>	<i>Write</i>
--------------------------------	---------------	--------------

Set/get the content object of the table cell. It can be a picture object, text object or another table object. The cell content type is assigned to the inserted object and the object parameters are affected. See the property `contentType` to see details about expected content type.

styleSheetByName	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------------	---------------	-------------------

styleSheet	<i>TableCellStyleSheet</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------	----------------------------	-------------------

Set/get the style sheet that is applied to define the appearance of the table cell object. The style sheet can be defined by name or by an object `TableCellStyleSheet`.

Methods:

removeContent()	<i>void</i>
------------------------	-------------

Resets the table cell content.

setFillStyle	<i>(Brush brush, float shade, float opacity, float blendAngle) void</i>
---------------------	---

Sets the cell filling parameters.

brush: Table cell fill color.

shade: Defines the shade of the table cell fill color. The maximum value is 100.0 (i.e. 100%). The value 0 means that the table cell is white, but not transparent. The value -1 means that the table cell is fully transparent. If the cell fill color is a blend instead of a solid color, then only the values 100% or Transparent (-1) are relevant.

opacity: Defines the table cell opacity. The value 100.0 (i.e. 100%) means that the cell has no translucence/opacity. The value 0 means that the cell is fully transparent.

blendAngle: Defines the angle of the color blend if the table cell is filled by a color blend instead of solid color.

setIndents (*UnitValueString left, UnitValueString top, UnitValueString right, UnitValueString bottom*) *void*

Sets the indent of the content from left, top, right and bottom boundaries of the table cell.

getAttributes () *Attributes*

setAttributes (*Attributes attrs*) *void*

copyAttributes (*Object fromObj*) *boolean*

Examples:

```
var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {
    // Create example table
    var oTbl = doc.objects().create(ObjectType.Table);
    oTbl.name = "Examples: Tables";

    // Define number of rows and columns
    oTbl.rowCount = 4;
    oTbl.columnCount = 3;

    // Size of the table. The width is fixed.
    oTbl.pagex = "10mm";
    oTbl.pagey = "10mm";
    oTbl.tableWidthType = WidthType.Manual;
    oTbl.width = "120mm";
    oTbl.height = "150mm";

    // Insert the table to a current page
    doc.currentPage.add(oTbl);

    // Get table row
    var oTblRow = oTbl.row(2);
    if( oTblRow ) {
        // Minimum height of the row is 20mm
        oTblRow.heightType = HeightType.Minimum;
        oTblRow.height = "20mm";
        // Create a blend brush for the table row.
        // First check if the brush exists. If a brush with existing
        // name is created, an error occurs.
        var brBl = doc.brushes.find("TblRowBrush");
        if( brBl == null ) {
            brBl = doc.brushes.addBlend("TblRowBrush");
        }
    }
}
```

```
brBl.type = BlendType.Linear;
brBl.setStopAt(0, new Stop(Color.Red, 70, 40, 0, 85));
brBl.setStopAt(1, new Stop(Color.White, 100, 55, 100, 23));
var stop3 = new Stop(Color.Green, 50, 55, 60, 25);
brBl.appendStop(stop3)
}
// Set the brush to the table row.
oTblRow.brush = brBl;
// Don't forget to make it visible. By default
// the background of the row is transparent.
oTblRow.shade = 100;
}
// Prepare a graphic object for one of the cells
var oFrm = doc.objects().create(ObjectType.Graphic);
with (oFrm) {
  // Ellipse with blue border and yellow interior
  form = FrameForm.Ellipse;
  lineWidth = 8;
  pagex = "0mm";
  pagey = "0mm";
  width = "30mm";
  height = "20mm";
  lineColor = Color.Blue;
  fillColor = Color.Yellow;
  lineShade = 80;
  fillShade = 70;
}
// Get one of the cells and insert the ellipse there
var oTblCell = oTbl.cell(1,0);
if( oTblCell ) {
  oTblCell.contentObject = oFrm;
}
// Prepare the text object for another table cell
var oTxt = doc.objects().create(ObjectType.Text);
with(oTxt) {
  pagex = "25mm";
  pagey = "45.5pt";
  width = "30mm";
  height = "20mm";
  content.insertPlainText("Text in a cell", 0);
}
// Get a table cell
oTblCell = oTbl.cell(1,2);
if( oTblCell ) {
  // Define indents inside the cell
  oTblCell.leftIndent = 10;
  oTblCell.topIndent = 5;
  oTblCell.rightIndent = 10;
  oTblCell.bottomIndent = 5;
  // Rotate the text by 90 degrees
  oTblCell.contentRotation = ContentRotation.Angle90;
  // Insert the text in the cell
```

```

    oTblCell.contentObject = oTxt;
  }
}

```

4.16 Class: TableSeparator

The class *TableSeparator* describes the parameters of one particular separator line of a table cell. See the method *separator()* of the class *Table*, which returns an object representing the required separator.

Properties:

visible	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
----------------	-------------	-------------------

Set this property to true to make the separator visible or to false to hide the separator.

shade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------	--------------	-------------------

Defines the color shade of the separator color. The maximum value is 100.0 (100%). The value 0 means that the separator is white, but not transparent. The value -1 means that the separator is fully transparent.

brush	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------	-------------------	-------------------

The color of the separator is defined by the term *ColorBrush*. See chapter “Class: ColorBrush” in this documentation.

Methods:

setFrameStyle	<i>(ColorBrush brush, float shade, float opacity, String lineStyle, float lineWidth)</i>	<i>void</i>
----------------------	--	-------------

This method implements the formatting of the cell separator in a complex way.

brush: Defines the the separator color. Blends are not permitted.

shade: Defines the shade of the separator color. The maximum value is 100.0 (100%). The value 0 means that the separator is white, but not transparent. The value -1 means that the separator is fully transparent.

opacity: The parameter defines the opacity of the separator. The value 100.0 (i.e. 100%) means that the separator has no translucence/opacity. The value 0 means that the separator is fully transparent.

lineStyle: The parameter defines the style of the line used to draw the separator. Available values are: “Solid” (solid line), “Pattern 1” (dashed), “Pattern 2” (dashed with shorter gaps), “Pattern 3” (dashdot line), “Pattern 4” (dotted, squared dots), “Pattern 5” (dashed with rounded ends of dashes), “Pattern 6” (dashed with shorter gaps and rounded ends of dashes), “Pattern 7” (dashdot line rounded ends of dashes), “Pattern 8” (dotted, circular dots), “Pattern 9” (dashed with short dashes), “Pattern 10” (dashdot line with short dashes), etc. up to “Pattern 19” as combination of longer or shorter dashes, circular or squared dots.

lineWidth: Defines the line width of the separator in millimeters (mm).

getAttributes	<i>()</i>	<i>Attributes</i>
----------------------	-----------	-------------------

setAttributes	<i>(Attributes attrs)</i>	<i>void</i>
----------------------	---------------------------	-------------

copyAttributes	<i>(Object fromObj)</i>	<i>boolean</i>
-----------------------	-------------------------	----------------

Examples:

```

var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {
  // Create example table
  var oTbl = doc.objects().create(ObjectType.Table);
}

```

```

oTbl.name = "Examples: Tables";
// Define number of rows and columns
oTbl.rowCount = 2;
oTbl.columnCount = 3;

// Size of the table. The width is fixed.
oTbl.pagex = "10mm";
oTbl.pagey = "10mm";
oTbl.tableWidthType = WidthType.Manual;
oTbl.width = "100mm";
oTbl.height = "80mm";

// Insert the table to a current page
doc.currentPage.add(oTbl);

// Make the left cell separator red
var oSep = oTbl.separator(1, 1, TableSeparatorPosition.Left);
oSep.visible = true;
oSep.brush = Color.Red;
oSep.shade = 100;
// Make the right separator blue, thick and using non-solid line
oSep = oTbl.separator(1, 1, TableSeparatorPosition.Right);
oSep.visible = true;
oSep setFrameStyle(Color.Blue, 80, 50, "Pattern 1", 5);
}

```

4.17 Class: GroupObject

The group object is an invisible object that only groups several page or spread objects and allows some manipulation on all grouped objects, particularly moving, resizing and rotation. Properties:

length	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>
---------------	------------	-------------

The property contains a number of grouped objects.

Methods:

objects (ObjectType objectType = All)	<i>Objects</i>
---	----------------

Get the set of objects which are grouped in this group object. See chapter "Class: Objects" for all information about the objects collection class.

objectType: See the enumeration [ObjectType](#).

objectCount ()	<i>int</i>
-----------------------	------------

getObject (int index)	<i>Object</i>
---------------------------------------	---------------

ungroup ()	<i>void</i>
-------------------	-------------

Release all objects that are grouped in this group object.

insertAfter (<i>Object obj, VJObject afterObj</i>)	<i>void</i>
---	-------------

Insert a new object in the group object.

obj: Newly inserted object.

afterObj: The object after which the new object is inserted.

insertAt (*Object obj*, *int pos*) *void*

Insert a new object in the group object.

obj: Newly inserted object.

pos: Position where the new object is inserted.

add (*Object obj*) *void*

Add a new object to the group object. The new object is appended to the end of the list of previously grouped objects.

obj: Newly inserted object.

remove() *bool*

Removes group object.

Examples:

```
var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {
    var objs = doc.objects();

    // Create several objects
    var obj1 = objs.create(ObjectType.Text);
    obj1.name = "Obj1";
    obj1.pageGeometryBounds = [20, 20, 100, 100];

    var obj2 = objs.create(ObjectType.Graphic);
    obj2.name = "Obj2";
    obj2.pageGeometryBounds = [60, 60, 150, 150];

    var obj3 = objs.create(ObjectType.Text);
    obj3.name = "Obj3";
    obj3.pageGeometryBounds = [210, 210, 50, 50];

    // Add the objects to the current page
    var page = doc.currentPage;
    page.add(obj1);
    page.add(obj2);
    page.add(obj3);
    messageBox.information("Objects in Page", "Count = " + page.objects().length
        + "\n(no group exist)");
    // Create group object
    var group = objs.create(ObjectType.Group);
    group.name = "First Group";
    group.pagex = "50mm";
    group.pagey = "150mm";
    page.add(group);

    messageBox.information("Objects in Page", "Count = " + page.objects().length
```

```
        + "\n(including new group)");
// Add 2 objects to the group
group.add(obj2); // add to the end
group.insertAt(obj3, 0); // insert to 1st position
messageBox.information("Objects in Group", "Count = " + group.length);
}
```

4.18 Class: ObjectAlias

The class *ObjectAlias* extends the root class *Object* and adds other properties that are specific for this type of object. Properties:

owner	<i>Object</i>	<i>Read</i>
--------------	---------------	-------------

Methods:

remove()	<i>bool</i>
-----------------	-------------

4.19 Class: TextObjectAlias

The class *TextObjectAlias* extends the root class *ObjectAlias* and adds other properties that are specific for this type of object.

Properties:

content	<i>TextContent</i>	<i>Read</i>
----------------	--------------------	-------------

textChain	<i>TextChain</i>	<i>Read</i>
------------------	------------------	-------------

FormattedText Objects

FormattedText Objects

5.1 Class: FormattedText

Text with colored letters, with various fonts, with chapters, indents, lists etc. is called “formatted text”. The object of the class *FormattedText* is a repository of formatted text and a tool for manipulating it. The class *FormattedText* is nested in the class *TextObject*. Use the property *TextObject.content* and the method *TextContent.formattedText()* to access the text content of the text object.

Properties:

length	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>
---------------	------------	-------------

The property contains a number of characters, including blank spaces and invisible characters (e.g. line breaks).

notesVisible	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
---------------------	-------------	-------------------

Use this property to show or hide notes in the text.

Methods: (text creation)

plainText (<i>TextRange range</i>)	<i>String</i>
---	---------------

plainText (<i>int begin=0, int end=length</i>)	<i>String</i>
---	---------------

Get the plain text or its fragment without any formatting.

begin: Index of first character. The default value is 0.

end: Index of the position behind the last requested character. The default value is the length of the text.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment.

Returns the required text or its fragment between positions *begin* (including) and *end* (excluding).

insertPlainText (<i>String text, int pos = 0, TypographicQuotesMode mode = TypographicQuotesOff</i>)	<i>TextRange</i>
---	------------------

Insert new plain text in the formatted text object.

text: Inserted text.

pos: The position where the text has to be inserted. If not specified the default value 0 is taken.

quotesMode: typographic quotes mode

Returns a *TextRange* object which is related to the newly inserted text.

appendPlainText (<i>String text, TypographicQuotesMode mode = TypographicQuotesOff</i>)	<i>TextRange</i>
--	------------------

Append new plain text to the end of the existing formatted text.

text: Added text.

Returns a *TextRange* object which is related to the newly inserted text.

charAsString (<i>int pos=0</i>)	<i>String</i>
--	---------------

charAsCode (<i>int pos=0</i>)	<i>int</i>
--	------------

Get the character located at the specified position in the formatted text.

pos: Position of the requested character in the formatted text.

Returns the required character. If the parameter *pos* is higher than text length minus 1, the method returns value 0.

insertCharacter (*Char character, int pos=0, TypographicQuotesMode mode = TypographicQuotesOff*) *void*

Insert the character in the text.

character: Inserted character. The character can be set as a character ('a') or as a code (0x0061).

pos: The position where the text has to be inserted. The default value is 0.

object (*int pos=0*) *Object*

Get an object that is inserted to the formatted text at the specified position.

pos: Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.

Returns an object at the specified position or *null* if there is no object at this position.

setObject (*Object obj, int pos=0*) *void*

Insert an object at the specified position in the formatted text.

obj: Object that is inserted at the specified position.

pos: Target position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.

formattedText (*int begin=0, int end=length*) *FormattedText*

formattedText (*TextRange range*) *FormattedText*

Get fragment of formatted text.

begin: Index of the first letter of the requested text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of the position behind the last requested character. The default value is 0.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of affected text.

Returns the specified fragment of the formatted text.

insertFormattedText (*FormattedText text, int pos=0*) *TextRange*

Insert a new fragment of formatted text to this formatted text.

text: Inserted formatted text.

pos: Target position for the inserted formatted text.

Returns a text range object which represents the inserted text fragment inside the target formatted text.

annotation (*int pos=0*) *Annotation*

Get an annotation from a specified position in the formatted text.

pos: Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.

Returns an object of the class *Annotation* if an annotation is found at the specified position. Otherwise it returns *null*. See the chapter "Class: Annotation" for detailed information about annotation object.

insertAnnotation (*String text, int begin=0, int end=len, RubyPosition pos*) *void*

insertAnnotation (*String text, TextRange range, RubyPosition pos*) *void*

Inserts a new annotation in the formatted text and assign it to the specified text fragment.

text: Text of the new annotation.

begin: Index of the first letter of the annotated text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of the position behind the last character of the annotated text fragment. The default value is 0.

pos: Position of the inserted annotation. See the enumeration type *RubyPosition* for information about possible annotation positions.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of annotated text.

pos: Position of the inserted annotation. See enumeration type *RubyPosition* for information about possible annotation positions.

comment (*int pos=0*) *Comment*

Get a comment from specified position of the formatted text.

pos: Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.

Returns an object of the class *Comment*, if any comment is found at the specified position. Otherwise it returns *null*. See the chapter “Class: Comment” for detailed information about comment object.

insertComment (*Comment comment, int pos=0*) *TextRange*

Insert a new comment in the specified position in the formatted text.

comment: New comment that is inserted in the specified position in the formatted text. See the chapter “Class: Comment” for all information for creating a new comment object.

pos: Target position for the new inserted comment.

Returns a text range object that describes the new inserted comment inside the target formatted text.

note (*int pos=0*) *Note*

Get a note from specified position of the formatted text.

pos: Position in the formatted text. Default value is 0.

Returns an object of the class *Note* if a note is found at the specified position. Otherwise it returns *null*. See chapter “Class: Note” to get detailed information about note object.

insertNote (*NoteType noteType, int pos=0*) *Note*

Insert a new note to the specified position in the formatted text.

noteType: New note inserted to the specified position in the formatted text. See chapter “Class: Note” to get all information about the creation a new note object.

pos: Target position for new inserted note.

positionCorrection (*int pos=0*) *CharacterPositionCorrection*

Get the current value of the character position correction.

pos: Position of the inspected character in the formatted text.

Returns an object of the class *CharacterPositionCorrection* that contains the position correction. If no correction is applied, the returned object’s horizontal and vertical correction is set to 0. See the chapter “Class: CharacterPositionCorrection” for information about correction values.

setPositionCorrection (*CharacterPositionCorrection cor, int pos=0*) *void*

Set the small horizontal and vertical shifts of particular characters to correct their position in the text.

cor: The parameters define the position correction. See the chapter “Class: CharacterPositionCorrection” for information about setting correction values.

pos: Position of the corrected character inside the formatted text.

characterFunction (*int pos=0*) *CharacterFunction*

Get a code that provides information about the function of the character located at the specified position in the formatted text.

pos: Position of the inspected character in the formatted text.

Returns one of the values of the enumeration type *CharacterFunction*. See the end of this chapter for information about all available function codes.

setCharacterFunction (*CharacterFunction function, int pos=0*) *TextRange*

Insert a special function character at a specified position in the formatted text.

function: Special character code. See the enumeration type *CharacterFunction* at the end of this chapter for complete information about the available function characters.

The value *CharacterFunction.NormalCharacter* doesn't insert any character. The value is useful only for the function *characterFunction()*.

pos: Target position in the formatted text.

Returns a text range object that represents the inserted special character in the target formatted text.

variable (*int pos=0*) *Variable*

insertVariable (*Variable variable, int pos=0*) *TextRange*

removeRange (*int begin=0, int end=length*) *void*

removeRange (*TextRange range*) *void*

Remove text or its fragment from the formatted text.

begin: Index of first letter of removed text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of the position behind the last removed character. The default value is the length of the text.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of removed text.

clear() *void*

Remove the whole text from the text object.

copy() *FormattedText*

The command creates a new instance of the formatted text.

find (*int from, String pattern, bool ignoreCase=true, bool wholeWord=false*) *TextRange*

Find first occurrence of the text 'text' in the formatted text from a position 'from'. Returns *TextRange* object.

findRegex (*int from, String pattern, bool ignoreCase=true*) *TextRange*

Find first occurrence of the regular expression 'pattern' in the formatted text from a position 'from'. Returns TextRange object.

`findAndReplace` (*int startPosition, String pattern, String replacement, bool ignoreCase = true, bool wholeWord = false*) *TextRange*

`findAndReplaceRegEx` (*int startPosition, String pattern, String replacement, bool ignoreCase = true*) *TextRange*

`findAndReplaceAll` (*int startPosition, String pattern, String replacement, bool ignoreCase = true, bool wholeWord = false*) *bool*

`findAndReplaceAllRegEx` (*int startPosition, String pattern, String replacement, bool ignoreCase = true*) *bool*

Replace all occurrences of the regular expression 'pattern' by the string 'text'.

`removeStyleSheets` (*int begin=0, int end=length, boolean withAttributes=false*) *void*

`removeStyleSheets` (*TextRange range, bool withAttributes=false*) *void*

The method removes style sheet setting from the text and converts the style sheets to a normal attribute setting. If the parameter 'withAttribute' set to true, the styles are removed completely without the conversion.

Methods (character setting)

<code>font</code> -(<i>int pos=0</i>)	<i>FontName</i>
<code>font</code> (<i>int pos</i>)	<i>FontName</i>
<code>font</code> (<i>int begin, int end</i>)	<i>FontName</i>
<code>font</code> (<i>TextRange ran</i>)	<i>FontName</i>

Get the name of the font which is applied to the text at the specified position.

pos: Position inside the text.

Returns the name of the applied font or the value `null` when the error is occurred.

`setFont` (*FontName fontName, int begin=0, int end=length*) *void*

`setFont` (*FontName fontName, TextRange range*) *void*

Apply a font to specified text fragment.

fontName: Name of the font. E.g. "Arial-Regular", "Constantia-Bold".

begin: Index of the first letter of the affected text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default value is the length of the text.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of affected text.

`setFont` (*String fontFamilyName, String styleName, TextRange tr*) *void*

`setFont` (*String fontFamilyName, String styleName, int begin=0, int end=len*) *void*

Apply a font to a specified text fragment.

fontFamilyName: Name of the font family. e.g. "Arial", "Constantia".

styleName: Name of the font style. e.g. "Regular", "Bold", "Italic", etc.

begin: Index of the first letter of the affected text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default value is length of the text.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of affected text.

<code>fontSize- (int pos=0)</code>	<i>FontSize</i>
---	-----------------

<code>fontSize(int pos)</code>	<i>FontSize</i>
--------------------------------	-----------------

<code>fontSize(int begin, int end)</code>	<i>FontSize</i>
---	-----------------

<code>fontSize(TextRange ran)</code>	<i>FontSize</i>
--------------------------------------	-----------------

Get the font size object as applied to the text at the specified position.

pos: Index of the character in the text. The default value is 0.

Returns the object *FontSize* of the font.

<code>setFontSize (FontSize size, TextRange range)</code>	<i>void</i>
---	-------------

<code>setFontSize (FontSize size, int begin=0, int end=length)</code>	<i>void</i>
---	-------------

Set the font size to be applied to the specified text range.

size: Required font object.

begin: Index of the first letter of the affected text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default value is the length of the text.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of affected text.

<code>languageByName- (int pos=0)</code>	<i>String</i>
---	---------------

<code>languageByName(int pos)</code>	<i>String</i>
--------------------------------------	---------------

<code>languageByName(int begin, int end)</code>	<i>String</i>
---	---------------

<code>languageByName(TextRange ran)</code>	<i>String</i>
--	---------------

Get the name of the language that is set for the text at a specified position.

pos: Position in the text. The default value is 0.

Returns name of the language.

<code>setLanguageByName (String langName, int begin=0, int end=length)</code>	<i>void</i>
---	-------------

<code>setLanguageByName (String langName, TextRange range)</code>	<i>void</i>
---	-------------

Set name of language for the specified fragment of the text.

langName: Name of selected language.

begin: Index of first letter of affected text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default value is the length of the text.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of affected text.

<code>language- (int pos=0)</code>	<i>Language</i>
---	-----------------

language (<i>int pos</i>)	<i>Language</i>
language (<i>int begin, int end</i>)	<i>Language</i>
language (<i>TextRange range</i>)	<i>Language</i>
Get the id of the language that is set for the text at a specified position.	
<i>pos</i> : Position in the text. The default value is 0.	
Returns name of the language.	
setLanguage (<i>Language lang, int begin=0, int end=length</i>)	<i>void</i>
setLanguage (<i>Language lang, TextRange range</i>)	<i>void</i>
Set id of language for the specified fragment of the text.	
<i>lang</i> : Id of selected language.	
<i>begin</i> : Index of first letter of affected text fragment. The default value is 0.	
<i>end</i> : Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default value is the length of the text.	
<i>range</i> : The parameter (its properties begin and end) defines the fragment of affected text.	
brush (<i>int pos=0</i>)	<i>ColorBrush</i>
brush (<i>int pos</i>)	<i>ColorBrush</i>
brush (<i>int begin, int end</i>)	<i>ColorBrush</i>
brush (<i>TextRange range</i>)	<i>ColorBrush</i>
Get the brush (color) used for the text at the specified position.	
<i>pos</i> : Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.	
Returns the brush (color) used at the specified position.	
setBrush (<i>ColorBrush brush, int begin=0, int end=length</i>)	<i>void</i>
setBrush (<i>ColorBrush brush, TextRange range</i>)	<i>void</i>
Apply a new brush (color) to a specified text fragment.	
<i>brush</i> : ColorBrush applied to the text fragment.	
<i>begin</i> : Index of the first letter of the affected text fragment. The default value is 0.	
<i>end</i> : Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default value is the length of the text.	
<i>range</i> : The parameter (its properties begin and end) defines the fragment of affected text.	
shade (<i>int pos=0</i>)	<i>float</i>
shade (<i>int pos</i>)	<i>float</i>
shade (<i>int begin, int end</i>)	<i>float</i>
shade (<i>TextRange range</i>)	<i>float</i>
Get value of shade level at the specified text position.	
<i>pos</i> : Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.	

Returns level of shade. The value range is 0 – 100.

setShade (*float shade , int begin=0, int end=length*) *void*

setShade (*float shade, TextRange range*) *void*

Set level of shade to the specified text fragment.

shade: New value of shade level.

begin: Index of first letter of affected text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of position behind the last affected character. The default value is length of the text.

range: The parameter (its properties begin and end) defines the fragment of affected text.

opacity (~~*int pos=0*~~) *float*

opacity (*int pos*) *float*

opacity (*int begin, int end*) *float*

opacity (*TextRange range*) *float*

Get the opacity level at the specified text position.

pos: Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.

Returns level of opacity. The value range is 0 – 100.

setOpacity (*float opacity, int begin=0, int end=length*) *void*

setOpacity (*qfloat opacity, TextRange range*) *void*

Set the opacity level for the specified text fragment.

shade: New value of opacity level.

begin: Index of first letter of affected text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default value is length of the text.

range: The parameter (its properties begin and end) defines the fragment of the affected text.

outlineOptions (~~*int pos=0*~~) *OutlineOptions*

outlineOptions (*int pos*) *OutlineOptions*

outlineOptions (*int begin, int end*) *OutlineOptions*

outlineOptions (*TextRange range*) *OutlineOptions*

Get parameters for drawing the character outline. See the chapter “Class: OutlineOptions” to see all details about outline parameters.

pos: Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.

Returns an object of the class OutlineOptions with outline parameters.

setOutlineOptions (*OutlineOptions options, int begin=0, int end=length*) *void*

setOutlineOptions (*OutlineOptions options, TextRange range*) *void*

Switch the outlining of characters on or off and set the parameters.

options: Object containing parameters for outlining. See chapter “Class: OutlineOptions” to see all the available parameters.

begin: Index of first letter of affected text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default value is length of the text.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of affected text.

underline-(*int pos=0*)- *UnderlineOptions*

underline(*int pos*) *UnderlineOptions*

underline(*int begin, int end*) *UnderlineOptions*

underline(*TextRange range*) *UnderlineOptions*

Get parameters of the underline see is applied on the text at the specified position.

pos: Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.

Returns an object of class *UnderlineOptions*. See the chapter “Class: UnderlineOptions” for detailed information about underline parameters.

setUnderline (*UnderlineOptions options, int begin=0, int end=length*) *void*

setUnderline (*UnderlineOptions options, TextRange range*) *void*

Set the underline.

options: Detailed parameters of the underline. See the chapter “Class: UnderlineOptions” for detailed information about underline parameters.

begin: Index of first letter of affected text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default is the text length.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of affected text.

strikethrough-(*int pos=0*) *StrikethroughOptions*

strikethrough(*int pos*) *StrikethroughOptions*

strikethrough(*int begin, int end*) *StrikethroughOptions*

strikethrough(*TextRange range*) *StrikethroughOptions*

Get the strikethrough options.

pos: Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.

setStrikethrough (*StrikethroughOptions options, int begin=0, int end=length*) *void*

setStrikethrough (*StrikethroughOptions options, TextRange range*) *void*

Set the strikethrough data.

options: Detailed parameters of the strikethrough. See the chapter “Class: StrikethroughOptions” for detailed information about strikethrough parameters.

begin: Index of first letter of affected text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default is the text length.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of affected text.

`characterPosition`~~(*int pos=0*)~~ `CharacterPosition`

`characterPosition`(*int pos*) `CharacterPosition`

`characterPosition`(*int begin, int end*) `CharacterPosition`

`characterPosition`(*int pos=0*) `CharacterPosition`

Get the current character position, which is used for text formatting at the specified position.

pos: Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.

Returns character position at the specified position. See enumeration type `CharacterPosition` at the end of this chapter to see all available values.

`setCharacterPosition` (*CharacterPosition type, int begin=0, int end=length*) *void*

`setCharacterPosition` (*CharacterPosition type, TextRange range*) *void*

Set new character position of the specified fragment of the formatted text.

type: New character position. See enumeration type `CharacterPosition` at the end of this chapter to see all available values.

begin: Index of first letter of affected text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default is the text length.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of affected text.

`characterUpperLowerCase`~~(*int pos=0*)~~ `CharacterUpperLowerCase`

`characterUpperLowerCase`(*int pos*) `CharacterUpperLowerCase`

`characterUpperLowerCase`(*int begin, int end*) `CharacterUpperLowerCase`

`characterUpperLowerCase`(*TextRange range*) `CharacterUpperLowerCase`

Get the current character upper/lower case that is used for text formatting at the specified position.

pos: Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.

Returns the character upper/lower case at the specified position. See the enumeration type `CharacterUpperLowerCase` at the end of this chapter to see all the available values.

`setCharacterUpperLowerCase` (*CharacterUpperLowerCase type, TextRange range*) *void*

`setCharacterUpperLowerCase` (*CharacterUpperLowerCase type, int begin=0, int end=length*) *void*

Set a new character upper/lower case of the specified fragment of the formatted text.

type: New character upper/lower case. See the enumeration type `CharacterUpperLowerCase` at the end of this chapter to see all the available values.

begin: Index of first letter of affected text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default is the text length.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of affected text.

<code>characterHeightScale</code> <code>(int pos=0)</code>	<code>float</code>
<code>characterHeightScale</code> <code>(int pos)</code>	<code>float</code>
<code>characterHeightScale</code> <code>(int begin, int end)</code>	<code>float</code>
<code>characterHeightScale</code> <code>(TextRange range)</code>	<code>float</code>
Get the character height scale as a percentage of the original height at the specified position of the formatted text.	
<i>pos</i> : Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.	
Returns percentage value of height scale.	
<code>setCharacterHeightScale</code> <code>(float scale, TextRange range)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>setCharacterHeightScale</code> <code>(float scale, int begin=0, int end=length)</code>	<code>void</code>
Set the character height scale of specified text fragment as a percentage of the original height.	
<i>scale</i> : New height scale in percent.	
<i>begin</i> : Index of the first letter of the affected text fragment. The default value is 0.	
<i>end</i> : Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default value is the length of the text.	
<i>range</i> : The parameter (its properties <i>begin</i> and <i>end</i>) defines the fragment of affected text.	
<code>characterWidthScale</code> <code>(int pos=0)</code>	<code>float</code>
<code>characterWidthScale</code> <code>(int pos)</code>	<code>float</code>
<code>characterWidthScale</code> <code>(int begin, int end)</code>	<code>float</code>
<code>characterWidthScale</code> <code>(TextRange range)</code>	<code>float</code>
Get character width scale as a percentage of the original width at the specified position of the formatted text. The default value is 0.	
<code>setCharacterWidthScale</code> <code>(float scale, int begin=0, int end=length)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>setCharacterWidthScale</code> <code>(float scale, TextRange range)</code>	<code>void</code>
Set character width scale of specified text fragment as a percentage of the original width.	
<i>scale</i> : New height scale in percent.	
<i>begin</i> : Index of the first letter of the affected text fragment. The default value is 0.	
<i>end</i> : Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default value is the length of the text.	
<i>range</i> : The parameter (its properties <i>begin</i> and <i>end</i>) defines the fragment of affected text.	
<code>characterSpacing</code> <code>(int pos=0)</code>	<code>float</code>
<code>characterSpacing</code> <code>(int pos)</code>	<code>float</code>
<code>characterSpacing</code> <code>(int begin, int end)</code>	<code>float</code>
<code>characterSpacing</code> <code>(TextRange range)</code>	<code>float</code>
Get character spacing extension as a percentage of the original spacing. The value 0 (i.e. 0%) means normal spacing. Positive values make character spacing bigger. Negative values reduce the spaces between characters.	

pos: Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.

Returns percentage value of current spacing.

setCharacterSpacing (*float space, int begin=0, int end=length*) *void*

setCharacterSpacing (*float space, TextRange range*) *void*

Set new character spacing that is applied to specified text fragment.

space: Character spacing in percent. The value 0 (i.e. 0%) means normal spacing. Positive values make character spacing bigger. Negative values reduce the spaces between characters.

begin: Index of the first letter of the affected text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default value is the length of the text.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of affected text.

characterKerning-(*int pos=0*)- *CharacterKerning*

characterKerning(*int pos*) *CharacterKerning*

characterKerning(*int begin, int end*) *CharacterKerning*

characterKerning(*TextRange range*) *CharacterKerning*

Get character kerning object. The value 0 (i.e. 0%) means normal kerning. Positive values make character kerning bigger. Negative values reduce the spaces between characters.

pos: Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.

Returns the kerning object.

setCharacterKerning (*CharacterKerning value, TextRange range*) *void*

setCharacterKerning (*CharacterKerning value, int begin=0, int end=length*) *void*

Set object of the character kerning for the specified text fragment.

value: New kerning object.

begin: Index of the first letter of the affected text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default value is the length of the text.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of affected text.

characterBaselineShift-(*int pos=0*)- *float*

characterBaselineShift(*int pos*) *float*

characterBaselineShift(*int begin, int end*) *float*

characterBaselineShift(*TextRange range*) *float*

Get current shift of character baseline at specified text position. Positive value shifts the characters upwards. Negative value means a shift downwards.

pos: Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.

Returns current shift of character baseline in points (pt).

setCharacterBaselineShift (*float shift, int begin=0, int end=length*) *void*

setCharacterBaselineShift (*float shift, TextRange range*) *void*

Shift character baseline of specified text range upwards or downwards.

shift: Baseline shift in points (pt).

begin: Index of first letter of affected text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of position behind the last affected character. The default value is length of the text. *range*: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of affected text.

characterBaselineOrientation~~(*int pos=0*)~~ *CharacterBaselineOrientation*

characterBaselineOrientation(*int pos*) *CharacterBaselineOrientation*

characterBaselineOrientation(*int begin, int end*) *CharacterBaselineOrientation*

characterBaselineOrientation(*TextRange range*) *CharacterBaselineOrientation*

Get current orientation of the character baseline at the specified text position.

pos: Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.

Returns base line orientation. See enumeration type *CharacterBaselineOrientation* at the bottom of this chapter to see all available values.

setCharacterBaselineOrientation (*CharacterBaselineOrientation value, TextRange range*) *void*

setCharacterBaselineOrientation (*CharacterBaselineOrientation value, int begin=0, int end=length*) *void*

Set character baseline orientation of the specified text fragment.

value: Required baseline orientation. See the enumeration type *CharacterBaselineOrientation* at the bottom of this chapter to see all available values.

begin: Index of the first letter of the affected text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default value is the length of the text.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of affected text.

characterRotation(*int pos=0*) *CharacterRotation*

characterRotation(*int pos*) *CharacterRotation*

characterRotation(*int begin, int end*) *CharacterRotation*

characterRotation(*TextRange range*) *CharacterRotation*

Get current character rotation at the specified text position.

pos: Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.

Returns character rotation. See enumeration type *CharacterRotation* at the bottom of this chapter to see all available values.

setCharacterRotation (*CharacterRotation value, int begin=0, int end=length*) *void*

setCharacterRotation (*CharacterRotation value, TextRange range*) *void*

Set character rotation of the specified text fragment. Notice that baseline orientation remains unchanged. Only particular characters are rotated.

value: New character rotation. See enumeration type `CharacterRotation` at the bottom of this chapter to see all available values.

begin: Index of first letter of affected text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of position behind the last affected character. The default value is length of the text.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of affected text.

`characterLigatures` ~~(*int pos=0*)~~ `-` `bool`

`characterLigatures` (*int pos*) `bool`

`characterLigatures` (*int begin, int end*) `bool`

`characterLigatures` (*TextRange range*) `bool`

Get information whether the ligatures are applied to the characters at the specified position in the text.

pos: Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.

Returns *true* if the ligatures are used in the text. Otherwise it returns *false*.

`setCharacterLigatures` (*bool value, int begin=0, int end=length*) `void`

`setCharacterLigatures` (*bool value, TextRange range*) `void`

Set or reset usage of ligatures to the specified text range.

value: Use value *true* or *false* to set respectively reset usage of ligatures in specified text range.

begin: Index of first letter of affected text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of position behind the last affected character. The default value is length of the text. *range*: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of affected text.

`tablesIndexEntry`() `TablesIndex`

`tablesIndexEntry`(*int pos*) `TablesIndex`

`tablesIndexEntry`(*int begin, int end*) `TablesIndex`

`tablesIndexEntry`(*TextRange range*) `TablesIndex`

`setTablesIndexEntry`(*TablesIndex value, int begin=0, int end=length*) `void`

`setTablesIndexEntry`(*TablesIndex value, TextRange range*) `void`

`tablesContentsEntry`() `TablesContents`

`tablesContentsEntry`(*int pos*) `TablesContents`

`tablesContentsEntry`(*int begin, int end*) `TablesContents`

`tablesContentsEntry`(*TextRange range*) `TablesContents`

`setTablesContentsEntry`(*TablesContents val, int begin=0, int end=length*) `void`

`setTablesContentsEntry`(*TablesContents value, TextRange range*) `void`

`tablesBibliographyEntry`() `TablesBibliography`

`tablesBibliographyEntry`(*int pos*) `TablesBibliography`

<code>tablesBibliographyEntry(int begin, int end)</code>	<code>TablesBibliography</code>
<code>tablesBibliographyEntry(TextRange range)</code>	<code>TablesBibliography</code>
<code>setTablesBibliographyEntry(TablesBibliography value, int begin=0, int end=length)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>setTablesBibliographyEntry(TablesBibliography value, TextRange range)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>tablesPictureEntry()</code>	<code>TablesPicture</code>
<code>tablesPictureEntry(int pos)</code>	<code>TablesPicture</code>
<code>tablesPictureEntry(int begin, int end)</code>	<code>TablesPicture</code>
<code>tablesPictureEntry(TextRange range)</code>	<code>TablesPicture</code>
<code>setTablesPictureEntry(TablesPicture value, int begin=0, int end=length)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>setTablesPictureEntry(TablesPicture value, TextRange range)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>tablesAbbreviationEntry()</code>	<code>TablesAbbreviation</code>
<code>tablesAbbreviationEntry(int pos)</code>	<code>TablesAbbreviation</code>
<code>tablesAbbreviationEntry(int begin, int end)</code>	<code>TablesAbbreviation</code>
<code>tablesAbbreviationEntry(TextRange range)</code>	<code>TablesAbbreviation</code>
<code>setTablesAbbreviationEntry(TablesAbbreviation value, int begin=0, int end=length)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>setTablesAbbreviationEntry(TablesAbbreviation value, TextRange range)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>tablesRunningTitleEntry()</code>	<code>TablesRunningTitle</code>
<code>tablesRunningTitleEntry(int pos)</code>	<code>TablesRunningTitle</code>
<code>tablesRunningTitleEntry(int begin, int end)</code>	<code>TablesRunningTitle</code>
<code>tablesRunningTitleEntry(TextRange range)</code>	<code>TablesRunningTitle</code>
<code>setTablesRunningTitleEntry(TablesRunningTitle value, int begin=0, int end=length)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>setTablesRunningTitleEntry(TablesRunningTitle value, TextRange range)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>openType()</code>	<code>OpenType</code>
<code>openType(int pos)</code>	<code>OpenType</code>
<code>openType(int begin, int end)</code>	<code>OpenType</code>
<code>openType(TextRange range)</code>	<code>OpenType</code>
<code>setOpenType(OpenType value, int begin=0, int end=length)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>setOpenType(OpenType value, TextRange range)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>link()</code>	<code>Link</code>
<code>link(int pos)</code>	<code>Link</code>
<code>link(int begin, int end)</code>	<code>Link</code>
<code>link(TextRange range)</code>	<code>Link</code>
<code>setLink(Link link, int begin=0, int end=length)</code>	<code>void</code>

setLink (<i>Link link, TextRange range</i>)	<i>void</i>
characterBackground -(<i>int pos=0</i>)-	<i>CharacterBackground</i>
characterBackground (<i>int pos</i>)	<i>CharacterBackground</i>
characterBackground (<i>int begin, int end</i>)	<i>CharacterBackground</i>
characterBackground (<i>TextRange range</i>)	<i>CharacterBackground</i>
Get parameters that are applied to draw the character background at the specified position.	
<i>pos</i> : Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.	
Returns an object that keeps the parameters of the background. See the chapter “Class: CharacterBackground” to see all the parameters that can be used to draw the background.	
setCharacterBackground (<i>CharacterBackground chb, int begin=0, int end=length</i>)	<i>void</i>
setCharacterBackground (<i>CharacterBackground chb, TextRange range</i>)	<i>void</i>
Show or hide the character background of the specified text fragment and set its parameters.	
<i>chb</i> : Parameters of the character background. See the chapter “Class: CharacterBackground” to see all the parameters that can be used to draw the background.	
<i>begin</i> : Index of first letter of affected text fragment. The default value is 0.	
<i>end</i> : Index of position behind the last affected character. The default value is length of the text.	
<i>range</i> : The parameter (its properties <i>begin</i> and <i>end</i>) defines the fragment of affected text.	
characterFrame -(<i>int pos=0</i>)	<i>CharacterFrame</i>
characterFrame (<i>int pos</i>)	<i>CharacterFrame</i>
characterFrame (<i>int begin, int end</i>)	<i>CharacterFrame</i>
characterFrame (<i>TextRange range</i>)	<i>CharacterFrame</i>
Get the parameters that are applied to draw the frame around the text at the specified position.	
<i>pos</i> : Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.	
Returns an object that keeps the parameters of the text frame. See the chapter “Class: CharacterFrame” to see all the parameters that can be used to draw the text frame.	
setCharacterFrame (<i>CharacterFrame chb, TextRange range</i>)	<i>void</i>
setCharacterFrame (<i>CharacterFrame chb, int begin=0, int end=length</i>)	<i>void</i>
Show or hide the text frame of the specified text fragment and set its parameters.	
<i>chb</i> : Parameters of the text frame. See the chapter “Class: CharacterFrame” to see all the parameters that can be used to draw the text frame.	
<i>begin</i> : Index of first letter of affected text fragment. The default value is 0.	
<i>end</i> : Index of position behind the last affected character. The default value is length of the text.	
<i>range</i> : The parameter (its properties <i>begin</i> and <i>end</i>) defines the fragment of affected text.	
characterRule -(<i>int pos=0</i>)-	<i>CharacterRule</i>

<code>characterRule(int pos)</code>	<code>CharacterRule</code>
<code>characterRule(int begin, int end)</code>	<code>CharacterRule</code>
<code>characterRule(TextRange)</code>	<code>CharacterRule</code>
Get parameters that are applied to draw the character rule at the specified position.	
<i>pos</i> : Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.	
Returns an object that keeps the parameters of the character rule. See the chapter “Class: CharacterRule” to see all the parameters that can be used to draw the rule.	
<code>setCharacterRule(CharacterRule chr, TextRange range)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>setCharacterRule(CharacterRule chr, int begin=0, int end=length)</code>	<code>void</code>
Show or hide the character rule in the specified text fragment and set its parameters.	
<i>chr</i> : Parameters of the character rule. See the chapter “Class: CharacterRule” to see all particular parameters that can be used to draw the rule.	
<i>begin</i> : Index of first letter of affected text fragment. The default value is 0.	
<i>end</i> : Index of position behind the last affected character. The default value is length of the text.	
<i>range</i> : The parameter (its properties <i>begin</i> and <i>end</i>) defines the fragment of affected text.	
<code>characterStyleSheet(int pos=0)</code>	<code>CharacterStyleSheet</code>
<code>characterStyleSheet(int pos)</code>	<code>CharacterStyleSheet</code>
<code>characterStyleSheet(int begin, int end)</code>	<code>CharacterStyleSheet</code>
Get an object of the character style sheet that is applied to the formatted text at the specified position. No parameter means the whole text.	
<i>pos</i>: Position in the formatted text. the default value is 0.	
Returns an object of the character style sheet applied. If there no style sheet is applied, the method returns <i>null</i> .	
<code>setCharacterStyleSheet(CharacterStyleSheet style, TextRange range)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>setCharacterStyleSheet(CharacterStyleSheet style, int begin=0, int end=length)</code>	<code>void</code>
Apply a character style sheet to the specified text fragment.	
<i>style</i> : Name of the style sheet to be applied.	
<i>begin</i> : Index of the first letter of the affected text fragment. The default value is 0.	
<i>end</i> : Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default value is the length of the text.	
<i>range</i> : The parameter (its properties <i>begin</i> and <i>end</i>) defines the fragment of affected text..	
<code>characterStyleSheetByName(int pos=0)</code>	<code>String</code>
<code>characterStyleSheetByName(int pos)</code>	<code>String</code>
<code>characterStyleSheetByName(int begin, int end)</code>	<code>String</code>
Get the name of the character style sheet that is applied to the formatted text at the specified position. No parameter means the whole text.	

~~*pos*: Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.~~

Returns the object name of the character style sheet applied. If there is no style sheet applied, the method returns *null*.

~~*setCharacterStyleSheetByName*(*String style*, *int begin=0*, *int end=length*) *void*~~

~~*setCharacterStyleSheetByName*(*String style*, *TextRange range*) *void*~~

Apply character style sheet to the specified text fragment.

style: Name of the style sheet to be applied.

begin: Index of the first letter of the affected text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default value is the length of the text.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of affected text.

Methods (paragraph setting)

~~*paragraphAlignment*(*int pos=0*) *ParagraphAlignment*~~

textAlignment() *ParagraphAlignment*

textAlignment(*int pos*) *ParagraphAlignment*

textAlignment(*int begin*, *int end*) *ParagraphAlignment*

textAlignment(*TextRange range*) *ParagraphAlignment*

Get paragraph alignment at the specified position in the formatted text.

pos: Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.

Returns the paragraph alignment code. See enumeration type *ParagraphAlignment* at the end of this chapter to see all available alignments.

~~*setParagraphTextAlignment*(*ParagraphAlignment align*, *TextRange range*) *void*~~

~~*setParagraphTextAlignment*(*ParagraphAlignment align*, *int begin=0*, *int end=length*) *void*~~

Set the paragraph alignment of the specified text fragment.

align: New paragraph alignment. See enumeration type *ParagraphAlignment* at the end of this chapter to see all available alignments.

begin: Index of the first letter of the affected text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default value is length of the text.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of affected text.

~~*baselineGridType*(*int pos=0*) *BaselineGridType*~~

baselineGridType(*int pos*) *BaselineGridType*

baselineGridType(*int begin*, *int end*) *BaselineGridType*

baselineGridType(*TextRange range*) *BaselineGridType*

setBaselineGridType(*BaselineGridType type*, *int begin=0*, *int end=len*) *void*

<code>setBaselineGridType</code> (<i>BaselineGridType</i> type, <i>TextRange</i> range)	<i>void</i>
<code>paragraphLineSpacing</code> -(<i>int pos=0</i>)-	<i>String</i>
<code>paragraphLineSpacing</code> (<i>int pos</i>)	<i>String</i>
<code>paragraphLineSpacing</code> (<i>int begin, int end</i>)	<i>String</i>
<code>paragraphLineSpacing</code> (<i>TextRange range</i>)	<i>String</i>
<code>setParagraphLineSpacing</code> (<i>String</i> value, <i>int begin=0, int end=len</i>)	<i>void</i>
<code>setParagraphLineSpacing</code> (<i>String</i> value, <i>TextRange</i> range)	<i>void</i>
<code>spaceToPreviousParagraph</code> -(<i>int pos=0</i>)-	<i>String</i>
<code>spaceToPreviousParagraph</code> (<i>int pos</i>)	<i>String</i>
<code>spaceToPreviousParagraph</code> (<i>int begin, int end</i>)	<i>String</i>
<code>spaceToPreviousParagraph</code> (<i>TextRange range</i>)	<i>String</i>
<code>setSpaceToPreviousParagraph</code> (<i>String</i> value, <i>int begin=0, int end=len</i>)	<i>void</i>
<code>setSpaceToPreviousParagraph</code> (<i>String</i> value, <i>TextRange</i> range)	<i>void</i>
<code>spaceToNextParagraph</code> -(<i>int pos=0</i>)-	<i>String</i>
<code>spaceToNextParagraph</code> (<i>int pos</i>)	<i>String</i>
<code>spaceToNextParagraph</code> (<i>int begin, int end</i>)	<i>String</i>
<code>spaceToNextParagraph</code> (<i>TextRange range</i>)	<i>String</i>
<code>setSpaceToNextParagraph</code> -(<i>String</i> value, <i>int begin=0, int end=len</i>)	<i>void</i>
<code>setSpaceToNextParagraph</code> -(<i>String</i> value, <i>TextRange</i> range)	<i>void</i>
<code>automaticWordSpacing</code> -(<i>int pos=0</i>)-	<i>AutomaticWordSpacing</i>
<code>automaticWordSpacing</code> (<i>int pos</i>)	<i>AutomaticWordSpacing</i>
<code>automaticWordSpacing</code> (<i>int begin, int end</i>)	<i>AutomaticWordSpacing</i>
<code>automaticWordSpacing</code> (<i>TextRange range</i>)	<i>AutomaticWordSpacing</i>
<code>setAutomaticWordSpacing</code> -(<i>AutomaticWordSpacing</i> value, <i>int begin=0, int end=len</i>)	<i>void</i>
<code>setAutomaticWordSpacing</code> -(<i>AutomaticWordSpacing</i> value, <i>TextRange</i> range)	<i>void</i>
<code>automaticCharacterSpacing</code> -(<i>int pos=0</i>)	<i>AutomaticCharacterSpacing</i>
<code>automaticCharacterSpacing</code> (<i>int pos</i>)	<i>AutomaticCharacterSpacing</i>
<code>automaticCharacterSpacing</code> (<i>int begin, int end</i>)	<i>AutomaticCharacterSpacing</i>
<code>automaticCharacterSpacing</code> (<i>TextRange range</i>)	<i>AutomaticCharacterSpacing</i>
<code>setAutomaticCharacterSpacing</code> -(<i>AutomaticCharacterSpacing</i> value, <i>int begin=0, int end=len</i>)	<i>void</i>
<code>setAutomaticCharacterSpacing</code> -(<i>AutomaticCharacterSpacing</i> value, <i>TextRange</i> range)	<i>void</i>
<code>automaticCharacterWidth</code> -(<i>int pos=0</i>)-	<i>AutomaticCharacterWidth</i>
<code>automaticCharacterWidth</code> (<i>int pos</i>)	<i>AutomaticCharacterWidth</i>

<code>automaticCharacterWidth(int begin, int end)</code>	<code>AutomaticCharacterWidth</code>
<code>automaticCharacterWidth(TextRange range)</code>	<code>AutomaticCharacterWidth</code>
<code>setAutomaticCharacterWidth(AutomaticCharacterWidth value, int begin=0, int end=len)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>setAutomaticCharacterWidth(AutomaticCharacterWidth value, TextRange range)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>paragraphLeftIndent(int pos)</code>	<code>String</code>
<code>paragraphLeftIndent(int begin, int end)</code>	<code>String</code>
<code>paragraphLeftIndent(TextRange range)</code>	<code>String</code>
<code>setParagraphLeftIndent(String value, int begin=0, int end=len)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>setParagraphLeftIndent(String value, TextRange range)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>paragraphRightIndent(int pos)</code>	<code>String</code>
<code>paragraphRightIndent(int begin, int end)</code>	<code>String</code>
<code>paragraphRightIndent(TextRange range)</code>	<code>String</code>
<code>setParagraphRightIndent(String value, int begin=0, int end=len)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>setParagraphRightIndent(String value, TextRange range)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>paragraphIndent(int pos)</code>	<code>String</code>
<code>paragraphIndent(int begin, int end)</code>	<code>String</code>
<code>paragraphIndent(TextRange range)</code>	<code>String</code>
<code>setParagraphIndent(String value, int begin=0, int end=len)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>setParagraphIndent(String value, TextRange range)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>paragraphTabs(int pos)</code>	<code>Tabulators</code>
<code>paragraphTabs(int begin, int end)</code>	<code>Tabulators</code>
<code>paragraphTabs(TextRange range)</code>	<code>Tabulators</code>
<code>setParagraphTabs(Tabulators tabs, int begin=0, int end=len)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>setParagraphTabs(Tabulators tabs, TextRange range)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>dropCaps(int pos)</code>	<code>DropCaps</code>
<code>dropCaps(int begin, int end)</code>	<code>DropCaps</code>
<code>dropCaps(TextRange range)</code>	<code>DropCaps</code>
<code>setDropCaps(DropCaps data, int begin=0, int end=len)</code>	<code>void</code>

setDropCaps (<i>DropCaps data, TextRange range</i>)	<i>void</i>
hyphenation (<i>int pos=0</i>)	<i>Hyphenation</i>
setHyphenation (<i>Hyphenation hyp, int begin=0, int end=len</i>)	<i>void</i>
setHyphenation (<i>Hyphenation hyp, TextRange range</i>)	<i>void</i>
enumerations (<i>int pos=0</i>)	<i>Enumerations</i>
setEnumerations (<i>Enumerations enum, int begin=0, int end=len</i>)	<i>void</i>
setEnumerations (<i>Enumerations enum, TextRange range</i>)	<i>void</i>
writingDirection (<i>int pos=0</i>)	<i>WritingDirection</i>
setWritingDirection (<i>WritingDirection direction, TextRange range</i>)	<i>void</i>
setWritingDirection (<i>WritingDirection direction, int begin=0, int end=len</i>)	<i>void</i>
opticalAlignment (<i>int pos=0</i>)	<i>OpticalAlignment</i>
setOpticalAlignment (<i>OpticalAlignment alignment, TextRange range</i>)	<i>void</i>
setOpticalAlignment (<i>OpticalAlignment alignment, int begin=0, int end=len</i>)	<i>void</i>
getSupressLineNumbering (<i>int pos=0</i>)	<i>bool</i>
setSupressLineNumbering (<i>bool on, TextRange range</i>)	<i>void</i>
setSupressLineNumbering (<i>bool on=true, int begin=0, int end=len</i>)	<i>void</i>
paragraphFrame (<i>int pos=0</i>)	<i>ParagraphFrame</i>
setParagraphFrame (<i>ParagraphFrame pf, TextRange range</i>)	<i>void</i>
setParagraphFrame (<i>ParagraphFrame pf, int begin=0, int end=len</i>)	<i>void</i>
paragraphBackground (<i>int pos=0</i>)	<i>ParagraphBackground</i>
setParagraphBackground (<i>ParagraphBackground pb, TextRange range</i>)	<i>void</i>
setParagraphBackground (<i>ParagraphBackground pb, int begin=0, int end=len</i>)	<i>void</i>
paragraphRuleAbove (<i>int pos=0</i>)	<i>ParagraphRule</i>
setParagraphRuleAbove (<i>ParagraphRule pr, TextRange range</i>)	<i>void</i>
setParagraphRuleAbove (<i>ParagraphRule pr, int begin=0, int end=len</i>)	<i>void</i>
paragraphRuleBelow (<i>int pos=0</i>)	<i>ParagraphRule</i>
setParagraphRuleBelow (<i>ParagraphRule pr, TextRange range</i>)	<i>void</i>
setParagraphRuleBelow (<i>ParagraphRule pr, int begin=0, int end=len</i>)	<i>void</i>
paragraphStyleSheet (<i>int pos=0</i>)	<i>ParagraphStyleSheet</i>

Get an object of the paragraph style sheet that is applied to the formatted text at the specified position.

pos: Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.

Returns an object of the paragraph style sheet applied. If there is no style sheet applied, the method returns *null*.

setParagraphStyleSheet (*ParagraphStyleSheet style, int begin=0, int end=length*)void

setParagraphStyleSheet (*ParagraphStyleSheet style, TextRange range*) void

Apply a paragraph style sheet to all paragraphs that belong (at least partially) to the specified text fragment.

style: Name of the style sheet to be applied.

begin: Index of the first letter of the affected text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default value is the length of the text.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of affected text.

paragraphStyleSheetByName (*int pos=0*) String

Get the name of the paragraph style sheet that is applied to the formatted text at the specified position.

pos: Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.

Returns the name of applied paragraph style sheet. If no style sheet is applied, the method returns *null*.

setParagraphStyleSheetByName (*String style, int begin=0, int end=length*) void

setParagraphStyleSheetByName (*String style, TextRange range*) void

Apply a paragraph style sheet to all paragraphs that belong (at least partially) to the specified text fragment.

style: Name of the style sheet to be applied.

begin: Index of the first letter of the affected text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default value is the length of the text.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of affected text.

Methods (layout settings)

layoutLineDirection (*int pos=0*) LayoutLineDirection

setLayoutLineDirection (*LayoutLineDirection direction, TextRange range*) void

setLayoutLineDirection (*LayoutLineDirection direction, int begin=0, int end=len*)void

layoutLineJustification (*int pos=0*) LayoutLineJustification

setLayoutLineJustification (*LayoutLineJustification justif, TextRange range*) void

setLayoutLineJustification (*LayoutLineJustification justif, int begin=0, int end=len*)void

maximumSpaceBetweenLines (*int pos=0*) String

setMaximumSpaceBetweenLines (*String value, TextRange range*) void

setMaximumSpaceBetweenLines (*String value, int begin=0, int end=len*) void

maximumSpaceBetweenParagraphs (*int pos=0*) String

setMaximumSpaceBetweenParagraphs (*String value, TextRange range*) void

setMaximumSpaceBetweenParagraphs (*String value, int begin=0, int end=len*) void

spaceToPreviousLayout (*int pos = 0*) String

setSpaceToPreviousLayout (*String value, TextRange range*) void

setSpaceToPreviousLayout (*String value, int begin=0, int end=len*) *void*

spaceToNextLayout (*int pos=0*) *String*

setSpaceToNextLayout (*String value, TextRange range*) *void*

setSpaceToNextLayout (*String value, int begin=0, int end=len*) *void*

layoutColumns (*int pos=0*) *LayoutColumnsInfo*

setLayoutColumns (*LayoutColumnsInfo columns, TextRange range*) *void*

setLayoutColumns (*LayoutColumnsInfo columns, int begin=0, int end=len*) *void*

layoutFootnotes (*int pos=0*) *LayoutFootnotes*

setLayoutFootnotes (*LayoutFootnotes fn, TextRange range*) *void*

setLayoutFootnotes (*LayoutFootnotes fn, int begin=0, int end=len*) *void*

layoutStyleSheet (*int pos=0*) *LayoutStyleSheet*

Get an object of a layout style sheet that is applied to the formatted text at the specified position.

pos: Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.

Returns an object of the layout style sheet applied. If no style sheet is applied, the method returns *null*.

setLayoutStyleSheet (*LayoutStyleSheet style, int begin=0, int end=length*) *void*

setLayoutStyleSheet (*LayoutStyleSheet style, TextRange range*) *void*

Apply a layout style sheet to all layouts that belong (at least partially) to the specified text fragment.

style: Name of the style sheet to be applied.

begin: Index of the first letter of the affected text fragment. The default value is 0.

end: Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default value is the length of the text.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of affected text.

layoutStyleSheetByName (*int pos=0*) *String*

Get the name of the layout style sheet that is applied to the formatted text at the specified position.

pos: Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.

Returns the name of the layout style sheet applied. If no style sheet is applied, the method returns *null*.

setLayoutStyleSheetByName (*String style, TextRange range*) *void*

setLayoutStyleSheetByName (*String style, int begin=0, int end=end*) *void*

Apply layout style sheet to all layouts that belong (at least partially) to the specified text fragment.

style: Name of the style sheet to be applied.

begin: Index of the first letter of the affected text fragment. Default value is 0.

end: Index of the position behind the last affected character. The default value is length of the text.

range: The parameter (its properties *begin* and *end*) defines the fragment of affected text.

Methods (chapter setting)

chapterName (<i>int pos = 0</i>)	<i>String</i>
---	---------------

setChapterName (<i>String name, TextRange range</i>)	<i>void</i>
---	-------------

setChapterName (<i>String name, int begin=0, int end=length</i>)	<i>void</i>
---	-------------

Methods (Story setting)

storyEndnotes (<i>int pos = 0</i>)	<i>TextEndnotes</i>
---	---------------------

setStoryEndnotes (<i>TextEndnotes value, TextRange range</i>)	<i>void</i>
--	-------------

setStoryEndnotes (<i>TextEndnotes value, int begin=0, int end=length</i>)	<i>void</i>
--	-------------

storyFootnotes (<i>int pos = 0</i>)	<i>TextFootnotes</i>
--	----------------------

setStoryFootnotes (<i>TextFootnotes value, TextRange range</i>)	<i>void</i>
--	-------------

setStoryFootnotes (<i>TextFootnotes value, int begin=0, int end=length</i>)	<i>void</i>
--	-------------

storyLineCounterData (<i>int pos = 0</i>)	<i>LineNumbers</i>
--	--------------------

setStoryLineCounterData (<i>LineNumbers data, TextRange range</i>)	<i>void</i>
---	-------------

setStoryLineCounterData (<i>LineNumbers data, int begin=0, int end=length</i>)	<i>void</i>
---	-------------

Methods (lists)

paragraphAtCharacterPosition (<i>int pos=0</i>)	<i>TextRange</i>
--	------------------

Get a paragraph, part of the formatted text, which contains a specified text position.

pos: Position in the formatted text. The default value is 0.

Returns a text range which represents the appropriate paragraph.

chapters (<i>TextRange range</i>)	<i>TextRanges</i>
--	-------------------

chapters (<i>TextRange range</i>)	<i>TextRanges</i>
--	-------------------

Returns a collection of the object *TextRanges*. Each *TextRange* object defines one chapter that is contained in the text in the range *range*. If no range input parameter is entered all text is used.

layouts (<i>TextRange range</i>)	<i>TextRanges</i>
---	-------------------

layouts (<i>int begin=0, int end=length</i>)	<i>TextRanges</i>
---	-------------------

Returns a collection of the object *TextRanges*. Each *TextRange* object defines one layout that is contained in the text in the range *range*. If no range input parameter is entered all text is used.

paragraphs (<i>TextRange range</i>)	<i>TextRanges</i>
--	-------------------

paragraphs (<i>int begin=0, int end=length</i>)	<i>TextRanges</i>
--	-------------------

Returns a collection of the object *TextRanges*. Each *TextRange* object defines one paragraph that is contained in the text in the range *range*. If no *range* input parameter is entered all text is used.

spans (<i>TextRange range</i>)	<i>TextRanges</i>
---	-------------------

spans (<i>int begin=0, int end=length</i>)	<i>TextRanges</i>
---	-------------------

Classes that define the object shape

Classes that define the object shape

6.1 Class: Point

The class *Point* implements an object that describes one point of the polygon point list with a flag description. The point structure is an array with two or three items: [*x coordinate*, *y coordinate*, *flags*].

There are two types of points in the polygon points list: sizing point and control point. The sizing point defines the position of the point in the polygon and the control point defines a curvature in the neighborhood of a point. The sizing point can be defined without flag information (i.e. [*x,y*]) or with flag information (i.e. [*x,y,flags*]). The control point must always define the flags information. A sizing point may have one, two or no control points. The first control point is defined before the sizing point and the second one is defined after sizing point. Further polygons can be joined to one object with flags that are defined with the sizing point.

List of usable flags for the control point:

- “A” - after the control point, the point must be defined after the sizing point in the polygon point list
- “AC” - after the control point, the point is bounded in the before control point
- “B” - before the control point, the point must be defined before the sizing point in the polygon point list
- “BC” - before the control point, the point is bounded in the after control point

List of usable flags for the sizing point:

- “F” - first point of the polygon point list; it must be only be defined when further polygons are defined in the polygon point list
- “L” - last point of the polygon point list; it must only be defined when more polygons is defined in the polygon point list.

Constructor:

```
new Point(x,y)
new Point(x,y,flags)
```

Properties:

x	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Set/get x coordinate of the point.		
y	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Set/get y coordinate of the point.		
flags	<i>short</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Set/get flag information. Each flag is represented by one bit in the word.		
flagAfter	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Set/get/clear flag combination for “after” control point.		
flagAfterConstraint	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Set/get/clear flag combination for “after constraint” control point.		
flagBefore	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Set/get/clear flag combination for “before” control point.

flagBeforeConstraint	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-----------------------------	-------------	-------------------

Set/get/clear flag combination for “before constraint” control point.

flagFirst	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------------	-------------	-------------------

Set/get/clear flag combination for “first” sizing point.

flagLast	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-----------------	-------------	-------------------

Set/get/clear flag combination for “last” sizing point.

Examples:

```
var point = [335.56, 370.928, "F"];
var point = [304.554, 643.618];
var point = new Point(["15,3cm", "462pt", "BC"]);
```

6.2 Class: PointList

The class *PointList* implements an object that describes a polygon points list. The polygon point list is composed with the points. (See the chapter “Class: Point” for the point description.). All points are shifted to one level array consecutively. The control points must be set before or after the sizing point that is affected by these control points. When the polygon point list contains more polygon point lists, the flags “first” and “last” sizing point must be used.

The point coordinates are related to the page.

Constructor:

```
new PointList()
new PointList(point list constant)
```

Properties:

length	<i>int</i>	<i>R</i>
---------------	------------	----------

Returns the number of points in the polygon point list.

isGroup	<i>bool</i>	<i>R</i>
----------------	-------------	----------

Returns true when point list contains more subpolygons, otherwise it returns false.

numberOfSizingPoints	<i>int</i>	<i>R</i>
-----------------------------	------------	----------

Returns the number of sizing points.

numberOfSubPolygons	<i>int</i>	<i>R</i>
----------------------------	------------	----------

Returns the number of subpolygons in the polygon points list.

Methods:

getPoint (<i>int index</i>)	<i>Point</i>
--------------------------------------	--------------

Returns the Point object from the polygon point list from its *index* position.

setPoint (<i>Point point, int index</i>)	<i>void</i>
---	-------------

Replaces the point object to the polygon point list at its *index* position.

insertPoint (*Point point*, *int index*) *void*

Inserts a new point object in the polygon point list at its *index* position. The current object and all following objects move up.

appendPoint (*Point point*) *void*

Appends a new point object at the end of the polygon point list.

deletePoint (*int index*) *void*

Deletes the point object from its index position in the polygon point list.

Examples 1: The polygon point list contains two subpolygons.

```
var pointArray = [[335.56, 370.928, "F"], [244.928, 465.535], [304.554, 643.618],
    [512.848, 662.945], [562.139, 436.914], [457.992, 380.468, "B"],
    [461.172, 350.258, "L"], [464.352, 320.047, "A"], [350.665, 464.74, "F"],
    [380.08, 544.241], [420.626, 547.421, "B"], [420.626, 547.421],
    [400.626, 527.421, "A"], ["15,3cm", "462pt"], [391.689, 407.379, "B"],
    [392.638, 447.249, "L"], [393.58, 487.119, "A"]];
```

```
var pointList = new PointList(pointArray);
var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {
    var obj = doc.objects().create(Object.TextFrame);
    if (obj) {
        obj.form = FrameForm.Polygon;
        obj.pageGeometryPoints = pointList;
        doc.currentPage.add(obj);
    }
}
```

Examples 2:

```
var pointArray = [[335.56, 370.928, "F"], [244.928, 465.535], [304.554, 643.618],
    [512.848, 662.945], [562.139, 436.914], [457.992, 380.468, "B"],
    [461.172, 350.258, "L"], [464.352, 320.047, "A"], [350.665, 464.74, "F"],
    [380.08, 544.241], [420.626, 547.421, "B"], [420.626, 547.421],
    [400.626, 527.421, "A"], ["15,3cm", "462pt"], [391.689, 407.379, "B"],
    [392.638, 447.249, "L"], [393.58, 487.119, "A"]];
```

```
var arr = new PointList(pointArray);
```

```
for (var j = 0; j < arr.length; j++) {
    var p = arr.getPoint(j);
    messageBox.information("Msg:", "Point: [" + p.x + "," + p.y + "," + p.flags +
        "]" + "\nFlagAfter: " + p.flagAfter +
        "\nFlagAfterConstraint: " + p.flagAfterConstraint +
        "\nFlagBefore: " + p.flagBefore +
        "\nFlagBeforeConstraint: " + p.flagBeforeConstraint +
        "\nFlagFirst: " + p.flagFirst +
        "\nFlagLast: " + p.flagLast);
}
```

```
arr.setPoint(new Point("40mm", "200mm", PolygonPointFlag.First), 0);
```

```
var p = arr.getPoint(5);
```

```
p.flagBeforeConstraint = true;
arr.setPoint(p, 5);
arr.appendPoint(new Point("14cm", "250mm"));
```

6.3 Class: BoundingBox

This simple class *BoundingBox* contains 4 numbers which represent the bounding box of the object. The properties *skew*, *rotation* and *mirrored* have an impact on the values.

Constructor:

```
BoundingBox(UnitValueString x, UnitValueString y,
            UnitValueString width, UnitValueString height)
```

Properties:

Property	Type	Access
x	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

X-coordinate of the object.

y	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
----------	------------------------	-------------------

Y-coordinate of the object.

width	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------	------------------------	-------------------

Width of the object.

height	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
---------------	------------------------	-------------------

Height of the object.

6.4 Class: Matrix

The class *Matrix* holds 6 parameters for the object shape transformation. The transformation formula is as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}x_{\text{new}} &= m11 * x + m21 * y + dx \\y_{\text{new}} &= m22 * y + m12 * x + dy\end{aligned}$$

The class is used in the class *Object*.

Constructor:

```
new Matrix();
new Matrix(float m11, float m12, float m21, float m22, float dx, float dy)
```

Properties:

Property	Type	Access
m11	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

m12	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------	--------------	-------------------

m21	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------	--------------	-------------------

m22	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------	--------------	-------------------

dx	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-----------	--------------	-------------------

dy	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-----------	--------------	-------------------

Brushes and Colors

Brushes and Colors

7.1 Introduction

There are two types of brush objects: *ColorBrush* and *BlendBrush*. The class *Brush* is a root class of both brush objects. The class *Brushes* holds the repository of all (predefined and created) brushes.

Color Constant Enumeration Types:

Color: *Black, Blue, Bronze, Brown, Cyan, Gold, Green, Magenta, Orange, Pink, Red, Salmon, Silver, Turquoise, Violet, White, Yellow*

7.2 Class: Brushes

The predefined repository of brushes can be obtained from the document using the *brushes()* method of the Document object:

```
var mybrushes = doc.brushes;
```

The class works as a factory for creating a new brush.

Properties:

length	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>
---------------	------------	-------------

Returns number of brushes in the repository.

Methods:

addColor (<i>name</i>)	<i>ColorBrush</i>
---------------------------------	-------------------

Adds a new brush with “name” to the list of brushes and returns a *ColorBrush* object. If “name” is not unique, the exception is caused.

addBlend (<i>name</i>)	<i>BlendBrush</i>
---------------------------------	-------------------

Adds a brush with “name” to the list of brushes and returns *BlendBrush*. If “name” is not unique, the exception is caused.

at (<i>index</i>)	<i>Brush</i>
----------------------------	--------------

Returns *ColorBrush* or *BlendBrush* from the index position in the repository.

find (<i>name</i>)	<i>Brush</i>
-----------------------------	--------------

Returns the *ColorBrush* or *BlendBrush* found or *null* if nothing is found.

7.3 Class: Brush

The class *Brush* is a root class of brush objects.

Properties:

uniqueName	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------	---------------	-------------------

Get/Set the unique name of brush object.

localizedName	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
----------------------	---------------	-------------------

Get/Set the localized name of brush object.

hidden	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
---------------	-------------	-------------------

Get/Set the flag hidden.

Methods:

remove()	<i>bool</i>	
-----------------	-------------	--

Removes Brush from the list of brushes.

7.4 Class: ColorBrush

The object defines a color brush.

Properties:

rgb	<i>Rgb</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------	------------	-------------------

Get/Set the object of the RGB color model (object Rgb with needed values)

cmyk	<i>Cmyk</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------	-------------	-------------------

Get/Set the object of the CMYK color model (object Cmyk with needed values)

hsv	<i>Hsv</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------	------------	-------------------

Get/Set the object of the HSV color model (object Hsv with needed values)

lab	<i>Lab</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------	------------	-------------------

Get/Set the object of the LAB color model (object Lab with needed values)

colorSeparation	<i>ColorSeparation (enum)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------------------	-------------------------------	-------------------

Get/Set a type of color separation. See the enumeration type ColorSeparation.

screenAngle	<i>ScreenAngle (enum)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------------	---------------------------	-------------------

Get/Set a type of screen angle. See the enumeration type ScreenAngle. It is used for ColorSeparation.SpotColor option only

colorModel	<i>ColorModel (enum)</i>	<i>Read</i>
-------------------	--------------------------	-------------

Get the current color model. See the enumeration type ColorModel.

indexModel	<i>IndexModel (enum)</i>	<i>Read</i>
-------------------	--------------------------	-------------

Get the current index model. See the enumeration type IndexModel

indexKey	<i>String</i>	<i>Read</i>
-----------------	---------------	-------------

Get the current index key.

7.5 Class: BlendBrush

The object defines the brush type that is composed of a colors and the transition between them. Two Stop objects are created by default when new *BlendBrush* object is created.

Properties:

type	<i>BlendType (enum)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------	-------------------------	-------------------

Get/Set type of the blend brush. See the enumeration type *BlendType*.

stopCount	<i>short</i>	<i>Read</i>
------------------	--------------	-------------

Get the number of Stop objects.

Methods:

stopAt (<i>int index</i>)	<i>Stop</i>
------------------------------------	-------------

Get the Stop object from the index position.

setStopAt (<i>int index, Stop object</i>)	<i>void</i>
--	-------------

Update the Stop object on the index position in the BlendBrush object.

removeStopAt (<i>int index</i>)	<i>bool</i>
--	-------------

Removes the Stop object from the index position in the BlendBrush object.

Returns true if object was deleted successfully, otherwise false value.

appendStop (<i>Stop object</i>)	<i>void</i>
--	-------------

Inserts the Stop object on the index position in the BlendBrush object.

Examples:

```
var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {

    var brushes = doc.brushes;
    if (brushes) {

        var stop1 = new Stop(Color.Green, 5, 6, 7, 8);
        var stop2 = new Stop(Color.Yellow);
        stop2.shade = 15;
        stop2.opacity = 16;
        stop2.position = 17;
        stop2.focusPosition = 18;
        var stop3 = new Stop(Color.Red, 25, 26, 27, 28);
        var stop4 = new Stop(Color.Blue, 35, 36, 37, 38);

        try {
            var bc = brushes.addBlend("BlendNew");
            bc.type = BlendType.Radial;
            messageBox.information("INFO", "Stop Count: " + bc.stopCount);
            bc.setStopAt(1, stop1);
            bc.appendStop(stop2);
            bc.appendStop(stop3);
            bc.appendStop(stop4);
            messageBox.information("INFO", "Stop Count: " + bc.stopCount);
            bc.removeStopAt(3);
            messageBox.information("INFO", "Stop Count: " + bc.stopCount);
        }
    }
}
```

```

        catch (err) {
            // color exists
        }
    }
}

```

7.6 Class: Stop

The Stop object holds the data about one color in the *BlendBrush* object.

Constructor:

```

new Stop(ColorBrush brush)
new Stop(ColorBrush brush, float shade, float opacity,
         float position, float focusPosition)

```

Properties:

colorBrush	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------	-------------------	-------------------

Get/Set the color brush.

shade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------	--------------	-------------------

Get/Set the shade of the color. The range is 0-100. [%]

opacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
----------------	--------------	-------------------

Get/Set the opacity of the color. The range is 0-100. [%]

position	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-----------------	--------------	-------------------

Get/Set the position of the color. The range is 0-100. [%]

focusPosition	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
----------------------	--------------	-------------------

Get/Set the focus position. The range is 0-100. [%]

7.7 Class: Rgb

The class defines the RGB color model.

Constructor:

```

new Rgb(int red, int green, int blue)

```

Properties:

red	<i>int (0-255)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------	--------------------	-------------------

Get/Set a red part of the color model.

green	<i>int (0-255)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------	--------------------	-------------------

Get/Set a green part of the color model.

blue	<i>int (0-255)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------	--------------------	-------------------

Get/Set a blue part of the color model.

7.8 Class: Cmyk

The class defines the CMYK color model.

Constructor:

`new Cmyk(int cyan, int magenta, int yellow, int key)` Properties:

cyan	<i>int (0-100)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------	--------------------	-------------------

Get/Set a cyan part of the color model.

magenta	<i>int (0-100)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
----------------	--------------------	-------------------

Get/Set a magenta part of the color model.

yellow	<i>int (0-100)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
---------------	--------------------	-------------------

Get/Set a yellow part of the color model.

key	<i>int (0-100)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------	--------------------	-------------------

Get/Set a key for the color model.

7.9 Class: Hsv

The class defines the HSV color model.

Constructor:

`new Hsv(int hue, int saturation, int value)`

Properties:

hue	<i>int (0-359) [degree]</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------	-----------------------------	-------------------

Get/Set a hue for the color model.

saturation	<i>int (0-255)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------	--------------------	-------------------

Get/Set a saturation for the color model.

value	<i>int (0-255)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------	--------------------	-------------------

Get/Set a value for the color model.

7.10 Class: Lab

The class defines the LAB color model.

Constructor:

`new Lab(int lightness, int positionA, int positionB)`

Properties:

lightness	<i>int (0-100)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------------	--------------------	-------------------

Get/Set a lightness for the color model.

a	<i>int (-128-127)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
----------	-----------------------	-------------------

Get/Set a position between green and red for the color model. Negative values indicate green while positive values indicate red.

b *int (-128-127)* *Read/Write*

Get/Set a position between blue and yellow for the color model. Negative values indicate blue and positive values indicate yellow.

7.11 Examples

Example 1:

```
var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {
    var brushes = doc.brushes;

    var bg1 = brushes.addBlend("MyBlendBrush");
    var bc1 = brushes.addColor("MyColorBrush");

    var names = "";
    for (var index = 0; index < brushes.length; index++) {
        var brush = brushes.at(index);
        names = names + brush.uniqueName + " : " + brush.hidden + "\n";
    }
    messageBox.information("Brush Unique Names", names);
}
```

Example 2:

```
var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {
    var cb = doc.brushes.addColor("MyColor2");
    cb.rgb = new Rgb(200, 100, 0);
    var tp = new TextPreferences();
    tp.lineNumbersColor = cb;
    doc.textPreferences = tp;
}
```

Example 3:

```
var vRgb = new Rgb(12, 23, 130);
var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {

    var brushes = doc.brushes;
    if (brushes) {

        try {
            var bc1 = brushes.addColor("Color1");
        }
        catch (err) {
            // color exists
        }

        bc1.rgb = vRgb;
        bc1.hsv = new Hsv(55, 33, 44);
    }
}
```

```
bc1.cmyk = new Cmyk(11, 111, 12, 113);
bc1.colorSeparation = ColorSeparation.SpotColor;
bc1.screenAngle = ScreenAngle.Cyan;

messageBox.information(
    "CMYK", "Cyan: " + bc1.cmyk.cyan +
    "; Magenta: " + bc1.cmyk.magenta +
    "; Yellow: " + bc1.cmyk.yellow +
    "; Key: " + bc1.cmyk.key);
messageBox.information("CMYK2", "Cyan: " +
    doc.brushes.find("Color1").cmyk.cyan + "; Magenta: " +
    doc.brushes.find("Color1").cmyk.magenta + "; Yellow: " +
    doc.brushes.find("Color1").cmyk.yellow + "; Key: " +
    doc.brushes.find("Color1").cmyk.key);
if(bc1.colorModel == ColorModel.Cmyk)
    messageBox.information("Msg:", "ColorModel is 'CMYK'");
if(bc1.colorSeparation == ColorSeparation.SpotColor)
    messageBox.information("Msg:", "ColorSeparation of color " +
    bc1.uniqueName + " is 'SpotColor'");

var cba = brushes.find("Color1");
if(cba)
    cba.remove();

    var stop1 = new Stop(Color.Gold, 55, 60, 0, 33);
var bc2 = null;
    try {
        bc2 = brushes.addBlend("Color2");
    }
    catch (err) {
        // color exists
    }

bc2.type = BlendType.Focus;
bc2.setStopAt(0, stop1);
bc2.setStopAt(1, new Stop(Color.Green, 88, 90, 95, 15));
}
}
```


StyleSheets

StyleSheets

8.1 Class: StyleSheets

The predefined repository of style sheets can be obtained from the document using the *styleSheets* property of the Document object:

```
var mystylesheets = doc.styleSheets;
```

The class works as a factory for creating new style sheets.

Methods:

length (*StyleSheetFamily familyType*) *int*

Returns the number of style sheets of the type 'familyType'. See the enumeration type *?????* .

create (*String name*, *StyleSheetFamily familyType*) *StyleSheet*

Creates and returns a new style sheet with "familyType". If "name" is not unique, the *null* is returned.

at (*index*, *StyleSheetFamily familyType*) *StyleSheet*

Returns one of the style sheet objects depending on the familyType from the index position in the repository. See the enumeration type *StyleSheetFamily*.

find (*name*) *StyleSheet*

Returns the *StyleSheet* object found or *null* if nothing is found.

Examples:

```
var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {
    var ss = doc.styleSheets;

    var ssChar1 = ss.find("MyCharacter1");
    if (!ssChar1)
        ssChar1 = ss.create("MyCharacter1", StyleSheetFamily.Character);
    var ssChar2 = ss.find("MyCharacter2");
    if (!ssChar2)
        ssChar2 = ss.create("MyCharacter2", StyleSheetFamily.Character);
    var ssPar = ss.find("MyParagraph");
    if (!ssPar)
        ssPar = ss.create("MyParagraph", StyleSheetFamily.Paragraph);

    var txt1 = "Number of Character Stylesheets: " +
ss.length(StyleSheetFamily.Character) + "\n";
    txt1 = txt1 + "Number of Paragraph Stylesheets: " +
ss.length(StyleSheetFamily.Paragraph) + "\n";
    messageBox.information("StyleSheets", txt1);

    var txt2 = "";
    for (var i = 0; i < ss.length(StyleSheetFamily.Character) ; i++) {
        var sssr = ss.at(i, StyleSheetFamily.Character);
        txt2 = txt2 + sssr.name + " or " + doc.styleSheets.at(i,
StyleSheetFamily.Character).name + "\n";
    }
}
```

```

    }
    messageBox.information("StyleSheets", txt2);

    doc.styleSheets.at(1, StyleSheetFamily.Character).remove();
    ssPar.clear();
}

```

8.2 Class: StyleSheet

The class *StyleSheet* is a root class of all types of style sheet objects: *CharacterStyleSheet*, *ParagraphStyleSheet*, *LayoutStyleSheet*, *PictureStyleSheet*, *GraphicStyleSheet*, *TableStyleSheet*, *TableRowStyleSheet*, *TableColumnStyleSheet*, *TableCellStyleSheet*. *Properties:*

name	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set a name of the style sheet.		
templateStylesheet	<i>StyleSheet</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set a template style sheet		

Methods:

remove()	<i>boolean</i>
Removes the style sheet from the style sheet repository.	
clear()	<i>void</i>
Clears a current setting of the style sheet.	

Examples:

```

var doc = application.currentDocument;
var stls = doc.styleSheets;
if (stls)
{
    messageBox.information("MSG", stls.length(StyleSheetFamily.Character));

    doc.styleSheets.at(0, StyleSheetFamily.Character).name = "Base";
    messageBox.information("MSG", doc.styleSheets.at(0,
StyleSheetFamily.Character).name);

    var ssBase = doc.styleSheets.at(0, StyleSheetFamily.Character);
    var templSS = doc.styleSheets.create("TemplateChar", StyleSheetFamily.Character);
    ssBase.templateStylesheet = templSS;
    messageBox.information("MSG",
doc.styleSheets.find("Base").templateStylesheet.name);

    doc.styleSheets.find("TemplateChar").remove();
}

```

8.3 Class: CharacterStyleSheet

The class holds a group of style parameters that are applied to the characters from the text range. The property *errorStatus* is set when the error is occurred or the property is not set in the style sheet.

Properties:

font	<i>FontName</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------	-----------------	-------------------

Returns the font name and the font type or *null* when the font is not set.

Sets the font name and the font type.

The parameter format is *-*.

Sample: *'Arial-Bold', 'Georgia-Bold Italic'*

fontSize	<i>FontSize</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-----------------	-----------------	-------------------

Returns the font size object.

Sets the font size and font size reference type.

language	<i>Language</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-----------------	-----------------	-------------------

Returns the language id or the value *NoLang* when the language is not set.

Sets the language.

brush	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------	-------------------	-------------------

Returns the color of the brush or *null* when the color is not set.

Sets the color of the brush.

shade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------	--------------	-------------------

Returns the shade of the color.

Sets the shade of the color.

opacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
----------------	--------------	-------------------

Returns the opacity of the color.

Sets the opacity of the color.

characterPosition	<i>CharacterPosition (enum)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------------------	---------------------------------	-------------------

characterUpperLowerCase	<i>CharacterUpperLowerCase (enum)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------------------------	---------------------------------------	-------------------

underline	<i>UnderlineOptions</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------------	-------------------------	-------------------

strikethrough	<i>StrikethroughOptions</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
----------------------	-----------------------------	-------------------

characterHeightScale	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-----------------------------	--------------	-------------------

characterWidthScale	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
----------------------------	--------------	-------------------

characterSpacing	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------------	--------------	-------------------

characterKerning	<i>CharacterKerning</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------

characterBaselineShift	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------------------	--------------	-------------------

characterBaselineOrientation	<i>CharacterBaselineOrientation</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------------------------	-------------------------------------	-------------------

characterRotation	<i>CharacterRotation (enum)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------------------	---------------------------------	-------------------

characterLigatures	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
---------------------------	-------------	-------------------

outlineOptions	<i>OutlineOptions</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
characterFrame	<i>CharacterFrame</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
characterBackground	<i>CharacterBackground</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
characterRule	<i>CharacterRule</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
tablesIndex	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
tablesIndexAltText	<i>String</i>	<i>Read</i>
tablesIndexAppendPageNumber	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
tablesContents	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
tablesContentsAltText	<i>String</i>	<i>Read</i>
tablesContentsLevel	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
tablesRunningTitle	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
tablesRunningTitleAltText	<i>String</i>	<i>Read</i>
tablesRunningTitleLevel	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
tablesBibliography	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
tablesBibliographyAltText	<i>String</i>	<i>Read</i>
tablesPictures	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
tablesPicturesAltText	<i>String</i>	<i>Read</i>
tablesAbbreviations	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
tablesAbbreviationsAltText	<i>String</i>	<i>Read</i>

Methods:

setCharacterFrame (<i>bool on, CharacterFrame chf = 0</i>)	<i>void</i>
setCharacterBackground (<i>bool on, CharacterBackground chb = 0</i>)	<i>void</i>
setCharacterRule (<i>bool on, CharacterRule chr = 0</i>)	<i>void</i>
removeProperty (<i>String propertyName</i>)	

The method removes the property setting from the style sheet. The value *propertyName* must be set to used property name from following list: 'font', 'fontSize', 'language', 'brush', 'shade', 'opacity', 'underline', 'strikethrough', 'characterPosition', 'characterUpperLowerCase', 'outlineOptions', 'characterHeightScale', 'characterWidthScale', 'characterBaselineShift', 'characterBaselineOrientation', 'characterSpace', 'characterKerning', 'characterRotation', 'characterLigatures', 'characterFrame', 'characterRule', 'characterBackground', 'tablesIndex', 'tablesContents', 'tablesRunningTitle', 'tablesBibliography', 'tablesPicture', 'tablesAbbreviation'

8.4 Class: ParagraphStyleSheet

The property *errorStatus* is set when the error is occurred or the property is not set in the style sheet.

Properties:

font	<i>FontName</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Returns the font name and the font type or <i>null</i> when the font is not set.		
Sets the font name and the font type.		
The parameter format is <i>-</i> .		
Sample: <i>'Arial-Bold', 'Georgia-Bold Italic'</i>		
fontSize	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Returns the font size object. Sets the font size and the reference size type.		
language	<i>Language</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Returns the language id or the value <i>NoLang</i> when the language is not set. Sets the language.		
brush	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Returns the color of the brush or <i>null</i> when the color is not set. Sets the color of the brush.		
shade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Returns the shade of the color. Sets the shade of the color.		
opacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Returns the opacity of the color.		
Sets the opacity of the color.		
underline	<i>UnderlineOptions</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
strikethrough	<i>StrikethroughOptions</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
characterPosition	<i>CharacterPosition (enum)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
characterUpperLowerCase	<i>CharacterUpperLowerCase (enum)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
characterHeightScale	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
characterWidthScale	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
characterSpacing	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
characterKerning	<i>CharacterKerning</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
characterBaselineShift	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
characterBaselineOrientation	<i>CharacterBaselineOrientation</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
characterRotation	<i>CharacterRotation (enum)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
characterLigatures	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
outlineOptions	<i>OutlineOptions</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
characterFrame	<i>CharacterFrame</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
characterBackground	<i>CharacterBackground</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
characterRule	<i>CharacterRule</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

<code>tablesIndex</code>	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
<code>tablesIndexAltText</code>	<i>String</i>	<i>Read</i>
<code>tablesIndexAppendPageNumber</code>	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
<code>tablesContents</code>	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
<code>tablesContentsAltText</code>	<i>String</i>	<i>Read</i>
<code>tablesContentsLevel</code>	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
<code>tablesRunningTitle</code>	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
<code>tablesRunningTitleAltText</code>	<i>String</i>	<i>Read</i>
<code>tablesRunningTitleLevel</code>	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
<code>tablesBibliography</code>	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
<code>tablesBibliographyAltText</code>	<i>String</i>	<i>Read</i>
<code>tablesPictures</code>	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
<code>tablesPicturesAltText</code>	<i>String</i>	<i>Read</i>
<code>tablesAbbreviations</code>	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
<code>tablesAbbreviationsAltText</code>	<i>String</i>	<i>Read</i>
<code>automaticCharacterSpacing</code>	<i>AutomaticCharacterSpacing</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>automaticCharacterWidth</code>	<i>AutomaticCharacterWidth</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>automaticWordSpacing</code>	<i>AutomaticWordSpacing</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>writingDirection</code>	<i>WritingDirection (enum)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>opticalAlignment</code>	<i>OpticalAlignment (enum)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>supressLineNumbering</code>	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>paragraphIndent</code>	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>parapraphLeftIndent</code>	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>parapraphRightIndent</code>	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>hyphenation</code>	<i>Hyphenation</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>enumerations</code>	<i>Enumerations</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>dropCaps</code>	<i>DropCaps</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>paragraphAlignment</code>	<i>ParagraphAlignment (enum)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>paragraphLineSpacing</code>	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Set word “auto” to set automatically.		
<code>spaceToPreviousParagraph</code>	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>spaceToNextParagraph</code>	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>widowsAndOrphans</code>	<i>WidowsAndOrphans (enum)</i>	<i>Read</i>

widowsAndOrphansStartLines	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>
widowsAndOrphansEndLines	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>
keepParagraphTogether	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
baselineGridType	<i>BaselineGridType (enum)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
paragraphFrame	<i>ParagraphFrame</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
paragraphBackground	<i>ParagraphBackground</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
paragraphRuleAbove	<i>ParagraphRule</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
paragraphRuleBelow	<i>ParagraphRule</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
paragraphTabs	<i>Tabulators</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Methods:

setAutomaticUnderline (<i>FontStyleLineRangeType rangeType = All</i>)	<i>void</i>
setManualUnderline (<i>UnderlineOptions options</i>)	<i>void</i>
resetUnderline()	<i>void</i>
setAutomaticStrikethrough (<i>FontStyleLineRangeType type = All</i>)	<i>void</i>
setManualStrikethrough (<i>StrikethroughOptions options</i>)	<i>void</i>
resetStrikethrough()	<i>void</i>
setCharacterFrame (<i>bool on, CharacterFrame chf</i>)	<i>void</i>
setCharacterBackground (<i>bool on, CharacterBackground chb</i>)	<i>void</i>
setCharacterRule (<i>bool on, CharacterRule chr</i>)	<i>void</i>
setAutomaticCharacterSpacing (<i>bool on, float min, float opt, float max</i>)	<i>void</i>
setAutomaticCharacterWidth (<i>float min, float opt, float max</i>)	<i>void</i>
setAutomaticWordSpacing (<i>float min, float opt, float max</i>)	<i>void</i>
setWidowsAndOrphans (<i>WidowsAndOrphans mode, int startLines, int endLines</i>)	<i>void</i>
removeProperty (<i>String propertyName</i>)	

The method removes the property setting from the style sheet. The value `propertyName` must be set to the used property name from the following list: 'font', 'fontSize', 'language', 'brush', 'shade', 'opacity', 'underline', 'strikethrough', 'characterPosition', 'characterUpperLowerCase', 'outlineOptions', 'characterHeightScale', 'characterWidthScale', 'characterBaselineShift', 'characterBaselineOrientation', 'characterSpace', 'characterKerning', 'characterRotation', 'characterLigatures', 'characterFrame', 'characterRule', 'characterBackground', 'tablesIndex', 'tablesContents', 'tablesRunningTitle', 'tablesBibliography', 'tablesPicture', 'tablesAbbreviation', 'writingDirection', 'opticalAlignment', 'supressLineNumbering', 'paragraphFrame', 'paragraphBackground', 'paragraphRuleAbove', 'paragraphRuleBelow', 'automaticCharacterSpacing', 'automaticCharacterWidth', 'automaticWordSpacing', 'paragraphLeftIndent', 'paragraphRightIndent', 'paragraphIndent', 'enumerations', 'dropCaps', 'hyphenation', 'textAlignment', 'widowsAndOrphans', 'keepParagraphTogether', 'baselineGrid', 'paragraphLineSpacing', 'spaceToPreviousParagraph', 'spaceToNextParagraph', 'paragraphTabs'

8.5 Class: LayoutStyleSheet

Properties:

lineOrientation	<i>LayoutLineDirection (enum)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineJustification	<i>LayoutLineJustification (enum)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
maximumSpaceBetweenLines	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
maximumSpaceBetweenParagraphs	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
spaceToPreviousLayout	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
spaceToNextLayout	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
columns	<i>LayoutColumnsInfo</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
footnotes	<i>LayoutFootnotes</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Methods:

removeProperty (*String propertyName*)

The method removes the property setting from the stylesheet. The value *propertyName* must be set to used property name from following list: *OlineOrientation*, *OlineJustification*, *OspaceToPreviousLayout*, *OspaceToNextLayout*, *OmaximumSpaceBetweenLines*, *OmaximumSpaceBetweenParagraphs*, *Ocolumns*, *Ofootnotes*

8.6 Class: PictureStyleSheet

Properties:

horizontalScale	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
verticalScale	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
offsetX	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
offsetY	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
rotation	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
skew	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
mirroredHorizontally	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
mirroredVertically	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
halftoneAngle	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
halftoneScreen	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Methods:

removeProperty (*String propertyName*)

The method removes the property setting from the style sheet. The value *propertyName* must be set to used property name from following list: *horizontalScale*, *verticalScale*, *offsetX*, *offsetY*, *rotation*, *skew*, *mirroredHorizontally*, *mirroredVertically*, *halftoneAngle*, *halftoneScreen*

8.7 Class: GraphicStyleSheet

Properties:

x	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
y	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
height	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
width	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
rotation	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
skew	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
mirrored	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
fillBrush	<i>Brush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
fillShade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
fillBlendAngle	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
baseOpacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
fillOpacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
contentOpacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
printable	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
guideObject	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineColor	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineShade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineOpacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineWidth	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineCornerRadius	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineStyle	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineStart	<i>LineCap</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineEnd	<i>LineCap</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
runaround	<i>Runaround</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
pictureIndividualAliasContent	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
leftTextIndent	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
topTextIndent	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
rightTextIndent	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
bottomTextIndent	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
linkableWithOriginal	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

individualAliasContent	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
baselinePosition	<i>BaselinePosition</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
baselineDescenders	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
columnCount	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
columnGutter	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
columnLines	<i>ColumnLines</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
baselineGrid	<i>BaselineGrid</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
header	<i>HeaderFooter</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
footer	<i>HeaderFooter</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
footnotes	<i>GraphicFootnotes</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
dropShadow	<i>Shadow</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
innerShadow	<i>Shadow</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
innerGlow	<i>InnerGlow</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
outerGlow	<i>OuterGlow</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
colorOverlay	<i>ColorOverlay</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
reflection	<i>Reflection</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
transparency	<i>Transparency</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Method:

setRunaround (*RunaroundMode mode, Runaround runaround = null*)

setHeader (*bool state, String value*)

setFooter (*bool state, String value*)

removeProperty (*String propertyName*)

The method removes the property setting from the stylesheet. The value *propertyName* must be set to used property name from following list: 'x', 'y', 'height', 'width', 'rotation', 'skew', 'mirrored', 'fillBrush', 'fillShade', 'fillBlendAngle', 'fillOpacity', 'baseOpacity', 'contentOpacity', 'printable', 'guideObject', 'lineColor', 'lineShade', 'lineOpacity', 'lineWidth', 'lineCornerRadius', 'lineStyle', 'lineStart', 'lineEnd', 'runaround', 'pictureIndividualAliasContent', 'leftTextIndent', 'topTextIndent', 'rightTextIndent', 'bottomTextIndent', 'linkableWithOriginal', 'individualAliasContent', 'baselinePosition', 'baselineDescenders', 'columnCount', 'columnGutter', 'columnLines', 'baselineGrid', 'header', 'footer', 'footnotes', 'dropShadow', 'innerShadow', 'innerGlow', 'outerGlow', 'colorOverlay', 'reflection', 'transparency'

8.8 Class: TableStyleSheet

Properties:

fillBrush	<i>Brush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
fillShade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

fillBlendAngle	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineBrush	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineShade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineStyle	<i>LineStyleString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineWidth	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
separator	<i>TableLineSeparator</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
headerRows	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
headerRowsData	<i>RowColumnStyle</i>	<i>Read</i>
footerRows	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
footerRowsData	<i>RowColumnStyle</i>	<i>Read</i>
alternatingRows	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
alternatingRowsData	<i>RowColumnStyleAlt</i>	<i>Read</i>
leftColumns	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
leftColumnsData	<i>RowColumnStyle</i>	<i>Read</i>
rightColumns	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
rightColumnsData	<i>RowColumnStyle</i>	<i>Read</i>
alternatingColumns	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
alternatingColumnsData	<i>RowColumnStyleAlt</i>	<i>Read</i>

Methods:

setHeaderRows (*bool on, RowColumnStyle data*)

setFooterRows (*bool on, RowColumnStyle data*)

setAlternatingRows (*bool on, RowColumnStyleAlt data*)

setLeftColumns (*bool on, RowColumnStyle data*)

setRightColumns (*bool on, RowColumnStyle data*)

setAlternatingColumns (*bool on, RowColumnStyleAlt data*)

removeProperty (*String propertyName*)

The method removes the property setting from the stylesheet. The value *propertyName* must be set to used property name from following list: 'fillBrush', 'fillShade', 'fillBlendAngle', 'lineBrush', 'lineShade', 'lineStyle', 'lineWidth', 'separator', 'headerRows', 'footerRow', 'alternatingRows', 'leftColumns', 'rightColumns', 'alternatingColumns'

8.9 Class: RowColumnStyle

The class is used in the class TableStyleSheet.

Constructor:

```
new RowColumnStyle()
new RowColumnStyle(int count, String styleSheetName)
```

Properties:

active	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
count	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
styleSheet	<i>StyleSheet</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
styleSheetByName	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Set name of row or column stylesheet.

8.10 Class: RowColumnStyleAlt

The class is used in the class TableStyleSheet.

Constructor:

```
new RowColumnStyleAlt ()
new RowColumnStyleAlt(
    int firstCount, String sFirstSyleSheetName,
    int lastCount, String sLastSyleSheetName,
    int skipFirstCount, int skipLastCount)
```

Properties:

active	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
firstCount	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
firstStyleSheetByName	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
firstStyleSheet	<i>StyleSheet</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
secondCount	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
secondStyleSheetByName	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
secondStyleSheet	<i>StyleSheet</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
skipFirstCount	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
skipLastCount	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

8.11 Class: TableRowStyleSheet

Properties:

fillBrush	<i>Brush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
fillShade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
fillBlendAngle	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
horizontalSeparator	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>

<code>horizontalSeparatorData</code>	<i>LineStyle</i>	<i>Read</i>
<code>verticalSeparator</code>	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
<code>verticalSeparatorData</code>	<i>LineStyle</i>	<i>Read</i>

Methods:

`setHorizontalSeparator` (*bool on, LineStyle data*)

`setVerticalSeparator` (*bool on, LineStyle data*)

`removeProperty` (*String propertyName*) *void*

The method removes the property setting from the stylesheet. The value `propertyName` must be set to used property name from following list: 'fillBrush', 'fillShade', 'fillBlendAngle', 'horizontalSeparator', 'verticalSeparator'

8.12 Class: TableColumnStyleSheet

Properties:

<code>fillBrush</code>	<i>Brush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>fillShade</code>	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>fillBlendAngle</code>	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>horizontalSeparator</code>	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
<code>horizontalSeparatorData</code>	<i>LineStyle</i>	<i>Read</i>
<code>verticalSeparator</code>	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
<code>verticalSeparatorData</code>	<i>LineStyle</i>	<i>Read</i>

Method:

`setHorizontalSeparator` (*bool on, LineStyle data*)

`setVerticalSeparator` (*bool on, LineStyle data*)

`removeProperty` (*String propertyName*) *void*

The method removes the property setting from the stylesheet. The value `propertyName` must be set to used property name from following list: 'fillBrush', 'fillShade', 'fillBlendAngle', 'horizontalSeparator', 'verticalSeparator'

8.13 Class: TableCellStyleSheet

Properties:

<code>fillBrush</code>	<i>Brush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>fillShade</code>	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>fillBlendAngle</code>	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>horizontalAlignment</code>	<i>HorizontalAlignment (enum)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

verticalAlignment	<i>VerticalAlignment (enum)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
rotation	<i>ContentRotation (enum)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
leftIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
topIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
rightIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
bottomIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
leftSeparator	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
leftSeparatorData	<i>LineStyle</i>	<i>Read</i>
topSeparator	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
topSeparatorData	<i>LineStyle</i>	<i>Read</i>
rightSeparator	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
rightSeparatorData	<i>LineStyle</i>	<i>Read</i>
bottomSeparator	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
bottomSeparatorData	<i>LineStyle</i>	<i>Read</i>

Methods:

setLeftSeparator (<i>bool on, LineStyle data</i>)	<i>void</i>
setTopSeparator (<i>bool on, LineStyle data</i>)	<i>void</i>
setRightSeparator (<i>bool on, LineStyle data</i>)	<i>void</i>
setBottomSeparator (<i>bool on, LineStyle data</i>)	<i>void</i>
removeProperty (<i>String propertyName</i>)	<i>void</i>

The method removes the property setting from the stylesheet. The value `propertyName` must be set to used property name from following list: 'fillBrush', 'fillShade', 'fillBlendAngle', 'rotation', 'horizontalAlignment', 'verticalAlignment', 'leftIndent', 'topIndent', 'rightIndent', 'bottomIndent', 'leftSeparator', 'topSeparator', 'rightSeparator', 'bottomSeparator'

Document and Page Settings

Document and Page Settings

9.1 Class: DocumentSettings

An object holds the document parameters that are used when a new document is created.

Constructor:

An object can be created using the constructor:

```
new DocumentSettings()
```

and the document parameters are set using the following properties:

Properties:

pageSize	<i>PageSize</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set a page format of the document created. See the enumeration type <i>PageSize</i> .		
pageOrientation	<i>PageOrientation</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set a page orientation of the document created. See the enumeration type <i>PageOrientation</i> .		
pageType	<i>PageType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set a page type of the document created. See the enumeration type <i>PageType</i> .		
pageOrder	<i>PageOrder</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set a page order of the document created. See the enumeration type <i>PageOrder</i> .		
customWidth	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set a width of the document page when for <i>PageSize</i> = 'Custom' is set.		
customHeight	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set a height of the document page when for <i>PageSize</i> = 'Custom' is set.		
automaticTextObject	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set a flag value. If the value is set to true, the document will be created with a text object according to the document settings.		
layoutGrid	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set a flag value. If the value is set to true, the document will be created with a margin grid.		
topMargin	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set a top margin for the new document page.		
bottomMargin	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set a bottom margin for the new document page.		
innerMargin	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set an inner margin for the new document page. The property is used for <i>PageType</i> = <i>FacingPage</i> only.		
outerMargin	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Get/Set an outer margin for the new document page. The property is used for PageType = FacingPage only.

leftMargin	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------	------------------------	-------------------

Get/Set a left margin for the new document page. The property is used for PageType = SinglePage only.

rightMargin	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------------	------------------------	-------------------

Get/Set a right margin for the new document page. The property is used for PageType = SinglePage only.

numberOfColumns	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------------------	------------	-------------------

Get/Set a number of columns to be used on a new document page.

columnGutter	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
---------------------	------------------------	-------------------

Get/Set a gutter between the columns.

Example 1:

```
var ds = new DocumentSettings();
ds.pageSize = PageSize.Custom;
ds.pageOrientation = PageOrientation.Landscape;
ds.pageType = PageType.FacingPages;
ds.pageOrder = PageOrder.RightToLeft;
ds.customWidth = "150mm";
ds.customHeight = "20cm";
ds.automaticTextObject = true;
ds.layoutGrid = true;
ds.topMargin = "5mm";
ds.bottomMargin = "8mm";
messageBox.information("Msg:",
    convertUnitValue(ds.topMargin, "m", true));
```

9.2 Class: PageSettings

An object holds the page parameters that are used when new pages are created.

Constructor:

An object can be created using the constructor:

```
new PageSettings()
```

and the page parameters are set using the following properties:

Properties:

insertPosition	<i>PageInsertPosition</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-----------------------	---------------------------	-------------------

Position for newly added pages. See PageInsertationPosition type in this chapter.

afterPageNumber	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------------------	------------	-------------------

Index of page after which new page is inserted

copyObjects	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------------	-------------	-------------------

Objects are taken over from the current page

copyOnlySelectedObjects	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------------------------	-------------	-------------------

Selected objects are taken over from the current page only

copyAsAlias	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------------	-------------	-------------------

Objects are taken over as an Alias instead of as a Copy

linkToTextChain	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------------------	-------------	-------------------

Text objects of new pages are linked to the text chain of the old page.

9.3 Class: ChapterInfo

The class is used in the class *DocumentPage*.

Constructor:

```
new ChapterInfo()
```

```
new ChapterInfo( PageNumberingFormat pnk, short pageNumber, String prefix)
```

Properties:

numberingFormat	<i>PageNumberingFormat</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------------------	----------------------------	-------------------

newPageNumber	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
----------------------	------------	-------------------

prefix	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
---------------	---------------	-------------------

9.4 Class: DocumentStatistics

An object holds the statistics information of the document (Document Statistics). It is used in the class *Document*.

Constructor:

An object can be created using the constructor: *new DocumentStatistics()* and the document parameters are set using the following properties or using the constructors with parameters:

```
new DocumentStatistics (
    PrintDeviceType printDeviceType,
    PrintMaterialType printMaterialType,
    PrintImageType printImageType,
    ExposureType exposureType,
    PrintResolutionType resolutionType,
    ColorSeparationState colorSeparationState)
```

```
new DocumentStatistics (
    PrintDeviceType printDeviceType,
    PrintMaterialType printMaterialType,
    PrintImageType printImageType,
    ExposureType exposureType,
    PrintResolutionType resolutionType,
    ColorSeparationState colorSeparationState,
    String scale,
    String author,
    String orderNumber,
    String orderedBy,
    String responsible,
    String phone,
```

String fax,
String deadline)

Properties:

printDeviceType	<i>PrintDeviceType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
printMaterial	<i>PrintMaterialType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
printImage	<i>PrintImageType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
exposure	<i>ExposureType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
printResolution	<i>PrintResolutionType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
colorSeparation	<i>ColorSeparationState</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
scale	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
author	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
orderNumber	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
orderedBy	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
responsible	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
phone	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
fax	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
deadline	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
workingTime	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>

9.5 Class: SearchPaths

The object holds a list of search paths for the document. It is used in the class Document.

Constructor:

An object can be created using the constructor: *new SearchPaths()* and the document parameters are set using following properties:

length	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>
---------------	------------	-------------

Methods:

addPath (<i>String path, bool withSubdir</i>)	<i>void</i>
The char '\ ' must be doubled.	
removePath (<i>String path, bool withSubdir</i>)	<i>void</i>
The char '\ ' must be doubled.	
removePath (<i>String path</i>)	<i>void</i>
The char '\ ' must be doubled.	
removeAll (<i>)</i>	<i>void</i>
exists (<i>String path, bool withSubdir</i>)	<i>bool</i>

exists (*String path*) *bool*

The char'\ ' must be doubled.

pathAt (*int index*) *String*

subdirFlagAt (*int index*) *bool*

Examples:

```
var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc)
{
    var spl = new SearchPaths();
    spl.addPath("c:\\Development", true);
    spl.addPath("c:\\aaaa", true);
    spl.addPath("c:\\aaaa", false);
    doc.searchPaths = spl;
    application.currentDocument.searchPaths.addPath("c:\\xxxx", true);
    application.currentDocument.searchPaths.addPath("c:\\yyyy", false);
    application.currentDocument.searchPaths.addPath("c:\\zzzz", true);

    var sp = doc.searchPaths;
    messageBox.information("Len: ",
application.currentDocument.searchPaths.length);
    messageBox.information("PathAt: ", sp.pathAt(3));
    messageBox.information("FlagAt: ", sp.subdirFlagAt(0));
    var txt = "";
    for (var i = 0; i < application.currentDocument.searchPaths.length; i++) {
        txt = txt + "\nIndex=" + i + "; Path=" +
        application.currentDocument.searchPaths.pathAt(i) + "; SubdirFlag=" +
        application.currentDocument.searchPaths.subdirFlagAt(i);
    }
    messageBox.information("List of paths", txt);

    if (sp.exists("c:\\xxxx"))
        sp.removePath("c:\\xxxx");

    var txt = "";
    for (var i = 0; i < application.currentDocument.searchPaths.length; i++) {
        txt = txt + "\nIndex=" + i + "; Path=" +
        application.currentDocument.searchPaths.pathAt(i) + "; SubdirFlag=" +
application.currentDocument.searchPaths.subdirFlagAt(i);
    }
    messageBox.information("List of paths", txt);

    doc.searchPaths.removeAll();
    messageBox.information("Search Paths Count: ", doc.searchPaths.length);
}
```


Preferences

Preferences

10.1 Class: EmbeddedFontsPreferences

Properties:

<code>disableSystemFonts</code>	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>embedAllUsedFonts</code>	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

10.2 Class: LanguageInfo

The class is used in the *LanguagePreferences* class.

Properties:

<code>language</code>	<i>Language</i>	<i>Read</i>
<code>singleQuotesType</code>	<i>SingleQuotesType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>doubleQuotesType</code>	<i>DoubleQuotesType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>hyphenationModuleIdent</code>	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>
<code>spellModuleIdent</code>	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>
<code>thesaurusModuleIdent</code>	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>

10.3 Class: LanguagePreferences

The class is used in the Document class.

Methods:

<code>languageInfo</code> (<i>Language lang</i>)	<i>LanguageInfo</i>
<code>setLanguageInfo</code> (<i>LanguageInfo info</i>)	<i>void</i>

Examples:

```
var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {
    var pref = doc.languagePreferences;
    var langInfo = pref.languageInfo(Language.German);
    messageBox.information("MSG",
        "SpelModuleIdent: " + langInfo.spellModuleIdent +
        "\nDouble Quotes Type: " + langInfo.doubleQuotesType);
    langInfo.doubleQuotesType = DoubleQuotesType.DoubleQuotes4;
    pref.setLanguageInfo(langInfo);
    doc.languagePreferences = pref;}

```

10.4 Class: LayoutPreferences

Properties:

<code>showGuides</code>	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>showSmartGuides</code>	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>showRuler</code>	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>showTextRuler</code>	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>showGuideObjects</code>	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>showAliasObjects</code>	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>aliasObjectsSelectable</code>	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>showBaselineGrid</code>	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>guideObjectsMagnetic</code>	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>guideObjectsSelectable</code>	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>visualizeStyleSheets</code>	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>automaticSpellCheck</code>	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>automaticGrammarCheck</code>	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>quickTextView</code>	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>quickPictureView</code>	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>viewZoomFactor</code>	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

10.5 Class: ObjectPreferences

Properties:

<code>snapDistance</code>	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>graphicStyleSheet</code>	<i>GraphicStyleSheet</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>horizontalPasteOffset</code>	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>verticalPasteOffset</code>	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>askForImages</code>	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>colorDepth</code>	<i>ColorDepth</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>embedAllImages</code>	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>pictureStyleSheet</code>	<i>PictureStyleSheet</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

10.6 Class: PagePreferences

Properties:

<code>saveSmallPreview</code>	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>saveLargePreview</code>	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>smallPreviewsMaximumSize</code>	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
from 32 pixels to 640 pixel by step 16		
<code>maximumPreviews</code>	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
0 = all pages		
<code>previewQuality</code>	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
10 – 100 [%]		

10.7 Class: PreflightPreferences

The object holds the preflight preferences. It is used in the class *Document*.

Constructor:

An object can be created using the constructor:

```
new PreflightPreferences()
```

and the document parameters are set using the following properties or using the constructor with parameters:

```
new PreflightPreferences (
    preflightDocument = false,
    colorImagesMinimumResolution = 0,
    grayImagesMinimumResolution = 0,
    bwImagesMinimumResolution = 0,
    warningForRgbColorMode = false,
    warningForGrayColorMode = false,
    warningForBwColorMode = false,
    warningForTransparency = false,
    warningForEffects = false,
    tolerance = 30)
```

Properties:

<code>preflightDocument</code>	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>colorImagesMinimumResolution</code>	<i>float</i>	<i>[ppi] Read/Write</i>
<code>grayImagesMinimumResolution</code>	<i>float</i>	<i>[ppi] Read/Write</i>
<code>bwImagesMinimumResolution</code>	<i>float</i>	<i>[ppi] Read/Write</i>

All three properties get/set the resolution value in ppi.

To disable the option set 0 option.

<code>warningForRgbColorMode</code>	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>warningForGrayColorMode</code>	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

warningForBwColorMode	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
warningForTransparency	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
warningForEffects	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
tolerance	<i>float</i>	<0-100>[%] <i>Read/Write</i>

10.8 Class: TextPreferences

The object holds the text preferences. The class is used in class *Document*.

Constructor:

An object can be created using the constructor: *new TextPreferences()* and the document parameters are set using the following properties:

Properties:

underlineOffsetVerticalLayout	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
unit: [%], valid values interval: [-100, 100], default: 60%		
underlineOffsetHorizontalLayout	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
unit: [%], valid values interval: [-100, 100], default: 10%		
underlineLineWidth	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
unit: [%], valid values interval: [1, 100], default: 5%		
strikethroughOffsetVerticalLayout	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
unit: [%], valid values interval: [-100, 100], default: 0%		
strikethroughOffsetHorizontalLayout	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
unit: [%], valid values interval: [-100, 100], default: -30%		
strikethroughLineWidth	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
unit: [%], valid values interval: [5, 100], default: 5%		
superscriptOffset	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
unit: [%], valid values interval: [0, 100], default: 33%		
superscriptCharacterHeight	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
unit: [%], valid values interval: [1, 100], default: 50%		
superscriptCharacterWidth	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
unit: [%], valid values interval: [1, 100], default: 50%		
subscriptOffset	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
unit: [%], valid values interval: [0, 100], default: 33%		
subscriptCharacterHeight	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
unit: [%], valid values interval: [1, 100], default: 50%		

subscriptCharacterWidth	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
unit: [%], valid values interval: [1, 100], default: 50%		
superiorCharacterHeight	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
unit: [%], valid values interval: [1, 100], default: 50%		
superiorCharacterWidth	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
unit: [%], valid values interval: [1, 100], default: 50%		
smallCapsCharacterHeight	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
unit: [%], valid values interval: [1, 100], default: 75%		
smallCapsCharacterWidth	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
unit: [%], valid values interval: [1, 100], default: 75%		
lineNumbersFont	<i>FontName</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
get/set name of the font		
lineNumbersFontSize	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
get/set font size		
lineNumbersColor	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
get/set a color of LineNumbers		
lineNumbersMode	<i>LineNumbersMode</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
get/set mode of LineNumbers		
lineNumbersData	<i>LineNumbers</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
get/set LineNumbers data which depends on LineNumbersMode		
textLinesAutomaticSpacing	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
unit: [%], valid values interval: [0, 100], default: 0%		
textLinesMethod	<i>AutoLineSpacingMethod</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
language	<i>Language</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
greekBelow	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
automaticGrammarCheck	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
automaticSpellCheck	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
showInvisibles	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
showTextRuler	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
distanceBetweenStandardTabs	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
typographicQuotationMarks	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
forceLineBreak	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
visualizeStyleSheets	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

firstBaseline	<i>BaselinePosition</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
baselineGrid	<i>BaselineGrid</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
characterStyleSheet	<i>CharacterStyleSheet</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Set/get the default character style sheet for the text. The object <i>CharacterStyleSheet</i> is used to identify the stylesheet.		
characterStyleSheetByName	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Set/get the default character style sheet. Name of style sheet is used for identify of the style sheet.		
paragraphStyleSheet	<i>ParagraphStyleSheet</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
paragraphStyleSheetByName	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
layoutStyleSheet	<i>LayoutStyleSheet</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
layoutStyleSheetByName	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
footnoteReferenceStyleSheet	<i>CharacterStyleSheet</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
footnoteLabelStyleSheet	<i>CharacterStyleSheet</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
footnoteTextStyleSheet	<i>ParagraphStyleSheet</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
footnoteReferenceStyleSheetByName	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
footnoteLabelStyleSheetByName	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
footnoteTextStyleSheetByName	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
endnoteReferenceStyleSheet	<i>CharacterStyleSheet</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
endnoteLabelStyleSheet	<i>CharacterStyleSheet</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
endnoteTextStyleSheet	<i>ParagraphStyleSheet</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
endnoteReferenceStyleSheetByName	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
endnoteLabelStyleSheetByName	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
endnoteTextStyleSheetByName	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
changeTracking	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
endnotes	<i>TextEndnotes</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
footnotes	<i>TextFootnotes</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Example 1:

```
application.currentDocument.textPreferences.underlineOffsetVerticalLayout = 77;
application.currentDocument.textPreferences.baselineGrid.start = "13pt";
messageBox.information("UnderlineOffsetVerticalLayout",
    application.currentDocument.textPreferences.underlineOffsetVerticalLayout + "\n" +
    application.currentDocument.textPreferences.baselineGrid.start);
```

Example 2:

```
var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {
    var tp = new TextPreferences();
```



```
tp.underlineOffsetVerticalLayout = 33;
tp.lineNumbersFont = "Times New Roman-Bold";
tp.lineNumbersFontSize = "12pt";
var cb = doc.brushes.addColor("MyColor2");
cb.rgb = new Rgb(200, 100, 0);
tp.lineNumbersColor = cb;
var blg = new BaselineGrid("22pt", "12pt", BaselineGridNumbering.ShowAllNumbers,
BaselineGridDirection.RightToLeft);
tp.baselineGrid = blg;

doc.textPreferences = tp;

var tp1 = doc.textPreferences;
var txt = "UnderlineOffsetVertLayout = " + tp1.underlineOffsetVerticalLayout +
"\nUnderlineOffsetHorizontalLayout = " + tp1.underlineOffsetHorizontalLayout;

messageBox.information("TextPreferences", txt)
}
```


Helped Data Objects

Helped Data Objects

11.1 Class: Annotation

The object of the class *Annotation* represents a property of the class *FormattedText.Properties*:

position	<i>RubyPosition</i>	<i>Read</i>
Returns the value of the enumeration type <i>RubyPosition</i> .		
range	<i>TextRange</i>	<i>Read</i>
Returns a <i>TextRange</i> object with the position where the base text (where the annotation text is applied) and the annotation text are placed together.		
baseTextRange	<i>TextRange</i>	<i>Read</i>
Returns a <i>TextRange</i> object with the position where only the base text (where the annotation text is applied) is placed.		
annotationTextRange	<i>TextRange</i>	<i>Read</i>
Returns a <i>TextRange</i> object with the position where only the annotation text is placed.		
mainText	<i>FormattedText</i>	<i>Read</i>
Returns all text after the position where the annotation text was applied.		

Examples:

```
var doc = application.currentDocument;
if (doc) {
  var objP = doc.objects().create(ObjectType.Text);
  objP.pagex = "10mm";
  objP.pagey = "22mm";
  objP.width = "120mm";
  objP.height = "40mm";

  with (objP.content) {
    insertPlainText("Sample text for testing.");
    formattedText.insertAnnotation("AnnotationText",
      new TextRange(5, 10),
      RubyPosition.Below);
  }
  doc.currentPage.add(objP);
  var pc = doc.currentPage.objects().at(0).content;
  var txt = "";
  var t = pc.formattedText.annotationAt(5);

  txt = txt + "Position: " + t.position + "\n";
  txt = txt + "Range: [" + t.range.begin + "," + t.range.end + "; Text: " +
t.mainText.formattedText(t.range.begin, t.range.end).plainText() + "]\n";
  txt = txt + "BaseTextRange: [" + t.baseTextRange.begin + "," +
t.baseTextRange.end + "; Text: " +
t.mainText.formattedText(t.baseTextRange.begin,
t.baseTextRange.end).plainText() + "]\n";
}
```

```

    txt = txt + "AnnotationTextRange: [" + t.annotationTextRange.begin + "," +
t.annotationTextRange.end + "; Text: " +
t.mainText.formattedText(t.annotationTextRange.begin,
t.annotationTextRange.end).plainText() + "]\n";
    txt = txt + "Text: " + t.mainText.plainText() + "\n";

    messageBox.information("TextInfo", txt);
}

```

11.2 Class: Attributes

The class is used in the classes *Object*, *PictureContent*, *TextContent*, *Table*, *TableCell*, *TableColumn*, *TableRow* and *TableSeparator*.

Constructor:

```
new Attributes()
```

11.2 Class: AutomaticCharacterSpacing

The class is used in the class *FormattedText*, *ParagraphStyleSheet*.

Constructor:

```
new AutomaticCharacterSpacing()
```

Properties:

active	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
minimum	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write [%]</i>
optimum	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write [%]</i>
maximum	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write [%]</i>

11.3 Class: AutomaticCharacterWidth

The class is used in the class *FormattedText*, *ParagraphStyleSheet*.

Constructor:

```
new AutomaticCharacterSpacing()
```

Properties:

minimum	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write [%]</i>
optimum	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write [%]</i>
maximum	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write [%]</i>

11.4 Class: AutomaticWordSpacing

The class is used in the class *FormattedText*, *ParagraphStyleSheet*.

Constructor:

```
new AutomaticCharacterSpacing()
```

Properties:

minimum	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write [%]</i>
optimum	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write [%]</i>
maximum	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write [%]</i>

11.5 Class: BaselineGrid

The class is used in the class *TextPreferences*.

Constructor:

```
new BaselineGrid()
new BaselineGrid(String start, String spacing, BaselineGridDirection direction,
    BaselineGridNumbering numbering)
```

Properties:

active	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
start	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
spacing	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
direction	<i>BaselineGridDirection</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
numbering	<i>BaselineGridNumbe ring</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

11.6 Class: BaselinePosition

The class is used in the classes *TextPreferences* and *TextContent*.

Constructor:

```
new BaselinePosition()
new BaselinePosition(BaselineType firstBaseline, BaselineOffset applyValue, float value)
```

Properties:

active	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
firstBaseline	<i>BaselineType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set value of the BaselineType enumeration type.		
applyValue	<i>BaselineOffset</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set value of the BaselineOffset enumeration type.		
value	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Get/Set offset value.

Examples:

```
var objectcontent = ...; //get some object content
var bp = new BaselinePosition();
bp.firstBaseline = BaselineType.AscentHeight;
bp.applyValue = BaselineOffset.Fixed;
bp.value = "10pt";
```

```

objectcontent.baselinePosition = bp;

var bp1 = objectcontent.baselinePosition;
bp1.value = 15;
    bp1.firstBaseline = BaselineType.LineSpacing;
bp1.applyValue = BaselineOffset.Fixed;
bp1.value = "20pt";

var bp2 = new BaselinePosition(
    BaselineType.CapHeight, BaselineOffset.Fixed, "2cm");
objectcontent.baselinePosition = bp2;

```

11.7 Class: ColorOverlay

Constructor:

```
new ColorOverlay()
```

Properties:

active	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
color	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
shade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write [%] <0,100></i>
opacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write [%] <0,100></i>
mode	<i>ColorMode (enum)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

11.8 Class: ColumnLines

The class is used in the class GraphicStyleSheet.

Constructor:

```

new ColumnLines()
new ColumnLines (ColorBrush lineColor, float lineShade, float lineOpacity,
    String lineWidth, String lineStyle,
    String topIndent, String bottomIndent,
    TextColumnLineAnchor topAnchor, TextColumnLineAnchor bottomAnchor)

```

Properties:

active	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineColor	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineShade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineOpacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineWidth	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineStyle	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
topIndent	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
bottomIndent	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

topAnchor	<i>TextColumnLineAnchor</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
bottomAnchor	<i>TextColumnLineAnchor</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

11.9 Class: Comment

The class is used in the class `FormattedText`.

Constructor:

```
new Comment()
```

Properties:

text	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
author	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
creationDate	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Format: "dd.MM.yyyy hh:mm:ss" is expected.

modificationDate	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------------	---------------	-------------------

Format: "dd.MM.yyyy hh:mm:ss" is expected.

11.10 Class: DropCaps

The feature `DropCaps` sets the drop caps at the beginning of each paragraph that is placed in the text range. The class is used in the classes `FormattedText` and `ParagraphStyleSheet`.

Constructor:

```
new DropCaps()
```

```
new DropCaps(DropCapsType mode)
```

Properties:

active	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
type	<i>DropCapsType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

The feature `DropCaps` sets the drop caps at the beginning of each paragraph that is placed in the text range.

linesType	<i>DropCapsLinesType</i>	<i>Read</i>
------------------	--------------------------	-------------

Get value of the `DropCapsLinesType` enumeration type.

minimumLines	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>
---------------------	------------	-------------

Defines the minimum number of lines for the `DropCaps` feature. It works for `DropCapsLinesType.FixedLineHeight` only.

maximumLines	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>
---------------------	------------	-------------

Defines the maximum number of lines for the `DropCaps` feature.

characterCount	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-----------------------	------------	-------------------

Defines the number of characters used for `DropCaps`. It works for `DropCapsType.Sequence` only.

runaroundType	<i>DropCapsRunaroundType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
----------------------	------------------------------	-------------------

Defines the type of runaround.

distanceToText	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-----------------------	------------------------	-------------------

Defines distance from the DropCaps text to the following text.

scale	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------	--------------	-------------------

Defines the scale of the DropCaps text.

Methods:

setFixLines (<i>int minimum, int maximum</i>)	<i>void</i>
--	-------------

Set drop caps features. The *DropCapsLinesType = FixedLineHeight* and set the minimum and the maximum.

setDynamicLines (<i>int maximum</i>)	<i>void</i>
---	-------------

Set drop caps features. The *DropCapsLinesType = DynamicLineHeight* and set the maximum.

Examples:

```
var ft = ... //set FormattedText object
var dcl = new DropCaps();
dcl.type = DropCapsType.Sequence;
dcl.setFixLines(4, 8);
dcl.characterCount = 2;
dcl.runaroundType = DropCapsRunaroundType.RunaroundBox;
dcl.distanceToText = "13mm";
dcl.scale = 60;
messageBox.information("MSG", ft.dropCaps(30).type);
ft.setDropCaps(dcl, new TextRange(3, 50));
messageBox.information("MSG", ft.dropCaps(30).type);
//clear drop caps
ft.setDropCaps(new DropCaps(DropCapsType.None), 3, 50);
messageBox.information("MSG", ft.dropCaps(30).type)
```

II.11 Class: Enumerations

The feature is named "Bullets & Numbering" in the VivaDesigner interface. Defines features of numbering paragraphs in the selected text. The text related to Enumerations object parameters is added before each paragraph.

The class is used in class FormattedText, ParagraphStyleSheet.

Constructor:

```
new Enumerations()
```

The constructor for EnumerationsType = Numbering is the following:

```
new Enumerations(EnumerationsNumberingMode mode,
int startWith, int level,
EnumerationsAlignment justification,
EnumerationsNumberFormat format,
bool tabulator,
String prefix, String postfix,
String characterStyleSheet)
```

The constructor for EnumerationsType = **Bullets**

```
new Enumerations (BulletCharacters bulletType,
  Char bullet, (insignificant for bulletType != Custom)
  int level,
  EnumerationsAlignment justification,
  bool tabulator,
  String prefix, String postfix,
  String characterStyleSheet)
```

Properties:

type	<i>EnumerationsType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
mode	<i>EnumerationsNumberingMode</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
startWith	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write (1-)</i>
level	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write (1-10)</i>
alignment	<i>EnumerationsJustification</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
bullet	<i>Char</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
prefix	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write (maxlen=10)</i>
postfix	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write (maxlen=10)</i>
tabulator	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
characterStyleSheetByName	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
characterStyleSheet	<i>CharacterStyleSheet</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
numberFormat	<i>EnumerationsNumberFormat</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Methods:

```
setBullet(BulletCharacters type, Char customChar) void
```

Examples:

```
var ft = ... // set formatted text

//set empty constructor
var en = new Enumerations();
en.mode = EnumerationsNumberingMode.BeginNew;
en.startWith = 3;
en.level = 2;
en.alignment = EnumerationsAlignment.Center;
en.setBullet(BulletCharacters.MiddleDot);
en.prefix = "AAAA";
en.postfix = "BBBB";
en.tabulator = true;
en.styleSheet = "MyCharacter";
en.numberFormat = EnumerationsNumberFormat.Format_i_ii_iii;

//constructor for EnumerationsType.Numbering
var en2 = new Enumerations(EnumerationsNumberingMode.BeginNew, 3, 2,
```

```

EnumerationsAlignment.Center,
EnumerationsNumberFormat.Format_i_ii_iii, true,
    "AAA", "BBB", "MyCharacter");

//constructor for EnumerationsType.Bullets
var en3 = new Enumerations(BulletCharacters.MiddleDot, 'a', 2,
EnumerationsAlignment.Center, true,
    "AAA", "BBB", "MyCharacter");

ft.setEnumerations(EnumerationsType.Numbering, en2, 4, 30);
ft.setEnumerations(EnumerationsType.Bullets, en3, 60);

messageBox.information("MSG", "Type: " + ft.getEnumerationsType(25));
var en4 = ft.getEnumerationsData(25);
messageBox.information("MSG", "Data: StartWith, Tabulator: " +
en4.startWith + "," + en4.tabulator);
messageBox.information("MSG", "Data: StartWith, Tabulator: " +
ft.getEnumerationsData(25).startWith + "," +
ft.getEnumerationsData(25).tabulator);

```

11.12 Class: FontSize

The class is used in the classes *FormattedText*, *CharacterStyleSheet* and *ParagraphStyleSheet*.

Constructor:

```

new FontSize(float size)
new FontSize(float size, FontReferenceSizeType type)

```

Properties:

type	<i>FontReferenceSizeType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
size	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

11.13 Class: GraphicFootnotes

The class is used in the classes *GraphicStyleSheet* and *TextContent*.

Constructor:

```

new GraphicFootnotes()

```

Properties:

position	<i>FootnotesPosition</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
columnCount	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
columnDistance	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
startColumn	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
width	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

11.14 Class: HeaderFooter

The class is used in the classes GraphicStyleSheet and TextContent.

Constructor:

```
new HeaderFooter()
```

Properties:

active	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
height	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

11.15 Class: Hyphenation

The class is used in the classes ParagraphStyleSheet and FormattedText.

Constructor:

```
new Hyphenation()
new Hyphenation(short smallestWord,
               short maxHyphensInARow,
               short minPrefix,
               short minSuffix,
               HyphenationQuality quality)
```

Properties:

active	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
smallestWord	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
maxHyphensInARow	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
minPrefix	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
minSuffix	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
quality	<i>HyphenationQuality</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Examples:

```
var ft = ... // get formatted text
var hyp = new Hyphenation();
hyp.on = true;
hyp.smallestWord = 10;
hyp.maxHyphensInARow = 11;
hyp.minPrefix = 12;
hyp.minSuffix = 13;
hyp.quality = HyphenationQuality.GoodQuality;

var hyp2 = new Hyphenation(20, 21, 22, 23,
HyphenationQuality.StandardQuality);
ft.setHyphenation(true, hyp);
ft.setHyphenation(true, hyp2, 10, 20);

messageBox.information("Msg:", "Hyphenation IsOn : " + ft.hyphenation());
var hyp1 = ft.hyphenationData(15);
```

```

messageBox.information("Msg:", "Hyphenation: On: " + hyp1.on);
messageBox.information("Msg:", "Hyphenation: smallestWord: " +
hyp1.smallestWord);

ft.setHyphenation(false);

```

11.16 Class: ChangePictureColorSpaceSettings

The class holds settings for the picture color space changing.

Constructor:

```
new ChangePictureColorSpaceSettings();
```

Properties:

format	<i>PictureFormat (enum)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Valid only if method outFilePath is empty.		
colorSpace	<i>ColorSpace(enum)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
colorProfile	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
prefix	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
postfix	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
outFilePath	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Embed the image if empty.

11.17 Class: CharacterBackground

The object of the class holds the parameters of the character background.

The class is used in classes FormattedText, CharacterStyleSheet and ParagraphStyleSheet.

Constructor:

```

new CharacterBackground ()
new CharacterBackground (bool active)
    ColorBrush brush, float shade, float opacity,
    String leftIndent, String rightIndent,
    String topIndent, String bottomIndent)

```

Properties:

active	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
brush	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
shade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
opacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
leftIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
rightIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
topIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

bottomIndent *UnitValueString* *Read/Write*

Examples:

```
var ft = ... // get formatted text

var chb = new CharacterBackground();
chb.brush = Color.Red;
chb.shade = 34;
chb.opacity = 56;
chb.topIndent = "1pt";
chb.leftIndent = "0pt";
chb.rightIndent = "0pt";
chb.bottomIndent = "2pt";

var chb2 = new CharacterBackground( true, Color.Green,
    100, 99, "0pt", "0pt", "-3mm", "-8mm");
ft.setCharacterBackground(true, chb2, new TextRange(10, 34));
ft.setCharacterBackground(true, chb, new TextRange(15, 25));
var chb1 = ft.characterBackgroundData(16);
var txt = "Brush: " + chb1.brush.uniqueName + "\nShade: " +
    chb1.shade + "\nOpacity: " + chb1.opacity;
messageBox.information("CharacterBackground", txt);
ft.setCharacterBackground(false, chb, 28, 30);
```

11.17 Class: CharacterFrame

The object of the class holds the parameters of the character frame.

The class is used in classes FormattedText, CharacterStyleSheet and ParagraphStyleSheet.

Constructor:

```
new CharacterFrame()
new CharacterFrame(bool active,
    ColorBrush brush, float shade, float opacity,
    UnitValueString leftIndent, UnitValueString rightIndent,
    UnitValueString topIndent, UnitValueString bottomIndent,
    UnitValueString frameWidth, String lineStyle)
```

Properties:

active	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
brush	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
shade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
opacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
leftIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
rightIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
topIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
bottomIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
frameWidth	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

lineStyle	<i>LineStyleString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------------	------------------------	-------------------

Examples:

```
var ft = ... // get formatted text

var chf = new CharacterFrame();
chf.active = true;
chf.brush = Color.Red;
chf.shade = 34;
chf.opacity = 56;
chf.frameWidth = "1pt";
chf.lineStyle = "SolidLine";
chf.topIndent = "0mm";
chf.leftIndent = "0mm";
chf.rightIndent = "0mm";
chf.bottomIndent = "0mm";
ft.setCharacterFrame(true, chf, 10, 11);

var chf1 = new CharacterFrame(true, Color.Green,
    55, 77, "2pt", "3pt", "1pt", "-8pt", "2pt", "DashDotLine");
ft.setCharacterFrame(chf1, new TextRange(15, 30));
ft.setCharacterFrame(chf, new TextRange(18, 20));
```

11.18 Class: CharacterKerning

The class is used in the class *FormattedText*, *CharacterStyleSheet* and *ParagraphStyleSheet*.

Constructor:

```
new CharacterKerning()
```

Properties:

type	<i>KerningType</i>	<i>Read/Write (enum)</i>
value	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

11.19 Class: CharacterPositionCorrection

The class is used in the class *FormattedText*.

Constructor:

```
new CharacterPositionCorrection()
new CharacterPositionCorrection(int horizontal, int vertical)
```

Properties:

horizontalCorrection	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
verticalCorrection	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Examples:

```
var ft = ... // get formatted text
var cps = new CharacterPositionCorrection();
cps.horizontalCorrection = 35;
cps.verticalCorrection = -15;
```



```
ft.setPositionCorrection(cps, 10);
messageBox.information("MSG", ft.positionCorrection(10).verticalCorrection);
```

11.20 Class: CharacterRule

The object of the class holds parameters of the character rule function for the text.

The class is used in classes *FormattedText*, *CharacterStyleSheet* and *ParagraphStyleSheet*.

Constructor:

```
new CharacterRule()
new CharacterRule(bool active, ColorBrush brush, float shade, float opacity,
                  UnitValueString lineWidth, String lineStyle, UnitValueString offset,
                  UnitValueString leftIndent, UnitValueString rightIndent)
```

Properties:

active	<i>boolean</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
brush	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
shade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
opacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineWidth	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineStyle	<i>LineStyleString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
offset	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
leftIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
rightIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Examples:

```
var ft = ... // get formatted text
var chr1 = new CharacterRule( true, Color.Green, 60, 50, "2pt", "SolidLine",
                             "0mm", "0mm", "0mm");
var chr = new CharacterRule();
chr.active = true;
chr.brush = Color.Magenta;
chr.shade = 91;
chr.opacity = 82;
chr.lineWidth = "3mm";
chr.lineStyle = "DotLine";
chr.offset = "2mm";
chr.leftIndent = "1mm";
chr.rightIndent = "1mm";
ft.setCharacterRule(chr, new TextRange(10, 20));
ft.setCharacterRule(chr, 15, 17);
ft.setCharacterRule(chr1, new TextRange(25, 35));
```

11.21 Class: InnerGlow

The class is used in the class `GraphicObject` for all objects and in the class `GraphicStyleSheet`. The class holds the parameters used for the “Inner Glow” effect of the object.

Constructor:

```
new InnerGlow()
```

Properties:

active	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
color	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
shade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write [%] <0-100></i>
opacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write [%] <0-100></i>
mode	<i>ColorMode (enum)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
blur	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write [mm] <0,20></i>

11.22 Class: LayoutColumnsInfo

The class is used in the classes `LayoutStyleSheet` and `FormattedText`.

Constructor:

```
new LayoutColumnsInfo()
```

Properties:

count	<i>int</i>	<i>♠Read</i>
--------------	------------	--------------

Methods:

setCount (<i>int n, UnitValueString margin</i>)	<i>void</i>
setWidthAt (<i>int index, UnitValueString width</i>)	<i>void</i>
widthAt (<i>int index</i>)	<i>UnitValueString</i>
setMarginAt (<i>int index, UnitValueString margin</i>)	<i>void</i>
marginAt (<i>int index</i>)	<i>UnitValueString</i>

Examples:

```
var ft = ... // get formatted text
var lci = new LayoutColumnsInfo();

// set columns for type "Automatic"
lci.setCount(4, "5mm");

// set columns for type "Manual"
lci.setWidthAt(0, "33pt");
lci.setMarginAt(0, "2pt");
lci.setWidthAt(1, "50pt");
lci.setMarginAt(1, "5pt");
ft.setColumns(lci, new TextRange(10, 15));
```

```

var lci1 = ft.columnsData(12);
var txt = "Width(1)=" + lci1.widthAt(1) + "; Margin(1)=" + lci1.marginAt(1) +
Count=" + lci1.count;
messageBox.information("MSG", txt);

```

11.23 Class: LayoutFootnotes

The class is used in the classes *LayoutStyleSheet* and *FormattedText*.

Constructor:

```
new LayoutFootnotes()
```

Properties:

mode	<i>LayoutFootnotesMode</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
columnCount	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
margin	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
placeStartColumn	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
placeMaximumColumnCount	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Examples:

```

var ft = ... // get formatted text

var fn = new LayoutFootnotes();
fn.columnCount = 4;
fn.margin = "1cm";
fn.placeStartColumn = 2;
fn.placeMaximumColumnCount = 3;
ft.setLayoutFootnotes(LayoutFootnotesMode.LayoutDependent, fn,
    new TextRange(10, 20));

var fn1 = ft.layoutFootnotesData(15);
var info = "LayoutFootnotes: \n" +
    " Mode: " + fn1.mode + "\n" +
    " Column Count: " + fn1.columnCount + "\n" +
    " Margin: " + fn1.margin + "\n" +
    " PlaceStartColumn: " + fn1.placeStartColumn + "\n" +
    " PlaceMaximumColumnCount: " + fn1.placeMaximumColumnCount + "\n";
messageBox.information("MSG", info);

```

11.24 Class:LineStyle

The class is used in the classes *TableCellStyleSheet*, *TableColumnStyleSheet*, *TableRowStyleSheet*.

Constructor:

```

new LineStyle()
new LineStyle(ColorBrush color, float shade,
    String lineStyle, String lineWidth)

```

Properties:

active	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
lineBrush	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineShade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineStyle	<i>LineStyleString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Returns LineStyle name.		
lineWidth	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Returns line width in [pt].		

11.25 Class: LineNumbers

The class represents Line Counter data. It is used in classes *TextPreferences* and *FormattedText*.

Constructor:

```
new LineNumbers()
```

```
new LineNumbers (LineNumbersMode mode,
  int startsWith, int step,
  UnitValueString offset,
  LineNumbersRestartType restartType = LineNumbersRestartType.Continue,
  bool supressEmptyParagraphs)
```

Properties:

on	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
mode	<i>LineNumbersMode</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
startsWith	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
step	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
offset	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
restartType	<i>LineNumberRestartType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
supressEmptyParagraphs	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

11.26 Class: Note

The class is used in a class *FormattedText*.

Properties:

type	<i>NoteType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
text	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
(Err: If text is set, the anchor is not shown in the note.)		
anchorText	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
position	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>

<code>mainText</code>	<code>FormattedText</code>	<i>Read</i>
-----------------------	----------------------------	-------------

11.27 Class: OptimizePictureSettings

The class holds settings for the picture optimizing.

Constructor:

```
new OptimizePictureSettings();
```

Properties:

<code>crop</code>	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>prefix</code>	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>postfix</code>	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>format</code>	<i>PictureFormat (enum)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Valid only if the method `outFilePath` is empty.

<code>bleed</code>	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write [pt]</i>
<code>colorImageResolution</code>	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write [ppi]</i>
<code>grayImageResolution</code>	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write [ppi]</i>
<code>bwImageResolution</code>	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write [ppi]</i>
<code>outFilePath</code>	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Embed the image if empty.

11.28 Class: OuterGlow

The class is used in the class `GraphicObject` for all objects and the class `GraphicStyleSheet`. The class holds the parameters used for the “Outer Glow” effect of the object.

Constructor:

```
new OuterGlow();
```

Properties:

<code>active</code>	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>color</code>	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>shade</code>	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write [%] <0-100></i>
<code>opacity</code>	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write [%] <0-100></i>
<code>mode</code>	<i>ColorMode (enum)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>blur</code>	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write [mm] <0, 20></i>

11.29 Class: OutlineOptions

The object of the class holds the parameters of the text outline.

The class is used in classes `FormattedText`, `CharacterStyleSheet` and `ParagraphStyleSheet`.

Constructor:

```
new OutlineOptions()
```

```
new OutlineOptions(ColorBrush brush, float shade, float opacity,
    UnitValueString lineWidth, String lineStyle,
    CharacterOutlineJoinStyle joinStyle)
```

Properties:

active	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
brush	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
shade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
opacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineWidth	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineStyle	<i>LineStyleString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
joinStyle	<i>CharacterOutlineJoinStyle</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Examples:

```
var ol = new OutlineOptions(Color.Red, 44, 56, "1mm", "SolidLine",
CharacterOutlineJoinStyle.RoundJoin);
ft.setOutlineOptions(true, ol, new TextRange(10, 15, ft));
//switch off the feature
ft.setOutlineOptions(false, ol);
```

11.30 Class: ParagraphBackground

The class is used in the classes `ParagraphStyleSheet` and `FormattedText`.

Constructor:

```
new ParagraphBackground()
```

```
new ParagraphBackground(bool active,
    ColorBrush brush, float shade, float opacity,
    UnitValueString leftIndent, UnitValueString rightIndent,
    UnitValueString topIndent, UnitValueString bottomIndent,
    ExtendToNextParagraphType extNext, bool extToColumn)
```

Properties:

active	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
brush	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
shade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
opacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
leftIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
rightIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

topIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
bottomIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
extendToNextParagraph	<i>ExtendToNextParagraphType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
extendToColumnBorder	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Examples:

```

var pb = new ParagraphBackground();
pb.brush = Color.Yellow;
pb.shade = 82;
pb.opacity = 73;
pb.topIndent = "-2mm";
pb.leftIndent = "-2mm";
pb.rightIndent = "-1mm";
pb.bottomIndent = "-1mm";
pb.extendToNextParagraph = ExtendToNextParagraphType.Auto;
pb.extendToColumnBorder = true;

var pb2 = new ParagraphBackground( true, Color.Green, 82, 73,
    "-2mm", "-2mm", "-1mm", "-1mm",
ExtendToNextParagraphType.Auto);
ft.setParagraphBackground(pb, new TextRange(10, 11));

//remove the feature
ft.setParagraphBackground(pb, new TextRange(10, 11));

```

11.31 Class: ParagraphFrame

The class is used in the classes *ParagraphStyleSheet* and *FormattedText*.

Constructor:

```
new ParagraphFrame()
```

```
new ParagraphFrame(bool active,
    ColorBrush brush, float shade, float opacity,
    UnitValueString leftIndent, UnitValueString rightIndent,
    UnitValueString topIndent, UnitValueString bottomIndent,
    UnitValueString lineWidth, String lineStyle,
    bool leftBorder, bool topBorder, bool rightBorder,
    bool bottomBorder, ExtendToNextParamType extendToNextType,
    bool extendToColumn)
```

Properties:

active	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
brush	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
shade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
opacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
leftIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

rightIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
topIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
bottomIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
frameWidth	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineStyle	<i>LineStyleString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
leftBorder	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
topBorder	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
rightBorder	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
bottomBorder	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
extendToNextParagraph	<i>ExtendToNextParagraphType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
extendToColumnBorder	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Examples:

```

var pf = new ParagraphFrame();
pf.brush = Color.Blue;
pf.shade = 34;
pf.opacity = 56;
pf.frameWidth = "1mm";
pf.lineStyle = "DotLine";
pf.topIndent = "1mm";
pf.leftIndent = "2mm";
pf.rightIndent = "3mm";
pf.bottomIndent = "2mm";
pf.leftBorder = true;
pf.topBorder = true;
pf.rightBorder = true;
pf.bottomBorder = true;
pf.extendToNextParagraph = ExtendToNextParagraphType.Auto;
pf.extendToColumnBorder = true;
ft.setParagraphFrame(pf, new TextRange(10, 20));

```

11.32 Class: ParagraphRule

The class is used in the classes *ParagraphStyleSheet* and *FormattedText*.

Constructor:

```

new ParagraphRule()
new ParagraphRule(bool active,
    ColorBrush brush, float shade, float opacity,
    UnitValueString lineWidth, String lineStyle,
    UnitValueString offset,
    UnitValueString leftIndent, UnitValueString rightIndent,
    ParagraphRuleLengthType lengthType)

```

Properties:

active	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
---------------	-------------	-------------------

brush	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
shade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
opacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineWidth	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lineStyle	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
offset	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
leftIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
rightIndent	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lengthType	<i>ParagraphRuleLengthType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Examples:

```
var pre = new ParagraphRule();
pre.active = true;
pre.brush = Color.Green;
pre.shade = 67;
pre.opacity = 78;
pre.lineWidth = "1mm";
pre.lineStyle = "DashLine";
pre.offset = "-12mm";
pre.leftIndent = "1mm";
pre.rightIndent = "7mm";
pre.lengthType = ParagraphRuleLengthType.Space;
ft.setParagraphRuleBelow(pre, new TextRange( 33, 35));
```

11.35 Class: PDFExportSettings

Constructor:

```
new PDFExportSettings()
```

Properties:

pagesRange	<i>PrintPagesRangeType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
fromPage	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
toPage	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
pageSelection	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
printSpreads	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
printEmptyPages	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
printSpellCorrection	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
layersRange	<i>PrintLayersRange</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
printSeparately	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
pageNumbering	<i>PrintPageNumbering</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
numberOfDigits	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

nameChangePolicy	<i>PrintNameChangePolicy</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
pagesPerJob	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
registrationMarks	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
cropmarks	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
cropMarkLength	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
cropMarkDistance	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
colorSeparation	<i>PrintColorSeparation</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
useBleed	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
bleedLeft	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
bleedTop	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
bleedRight	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
bleedBottom	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
horizontalAlignment	<i>PrintHorizontalAlignment</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
verticalAlignment	<i>PrintVerticalAlignment</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
outputPath	<i>String</i>	
fontEmbedding	<i>PrintFontEmbedding</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
ignoreTrapping	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
imageQuality	<i>PrintImageQuality</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
opi	<i>PrintOPI</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
pdfCompatibility	<i>PDFCompatibility</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
pdfOptimize	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
pdfCreateLayers	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
pdfCompressText	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
pdfWarningScale	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
pdfWarningScaleBelow	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
pdfWarningScaleAbove	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
pdfWarningTextOverflow	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
pdfCompressionMethod	<i>PDFCompressionMethod</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
pdfCompressionQuality	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
pdfColorConversion	<i>PDFColorConversion</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
pdfTargetProfile	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
pdfxOutputIntent	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
pdfxGrayProfile	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

`pdfxAllowEmbeddedICCProfiles` *bool* *Read/Write*

11.33 Class: Reflection

Constructor:

```
new Reflection()
```

Properties:

<code>active</code>	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>	
<code>size</code>	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>	[%] <0,100>
<code>offset</code>	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>	[pt] <-60000,60000>
<code>opacity</code>	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>	[%] <0,100>

11.34 Class: Runaround

The class is used in the classes `GraphicStyleSheet` and `Object`. It determines the way text wraps around the object.

Constructor:

```
new Runaround()
```

```
new Runaround(RunaroundMode mode, RunaroundShapeType shapeType, UnitValueString distance)
```

```
new Runaround(RunaroundMode mode, RunaroundShapeType shapeType, UnitValueString left,
UnitValueString top, UnitValueString right, UnitValueString bottom)
```

Properties:

<code>mode</code>	<i>RunaroundMode</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>	
<code>shapeType</code>	<i>RunaroundShapeType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>	
<code>distance</code>	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>	<0, 20000> [mm]
<code>left</code>	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read</i>	<0, 20000> [mm]
<code>top</code>	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read</i>	<0, 20000> [mm]
<code>right</code>	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read</i>	<0, 20000> [mm]
<code>bottom</code>	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read</i>	<0, 20000> [mm]

Method:

```
setBlock(UnitValueString left, UnitValueString top,
UnitValueString right, UnitValueString bottom) void
```

Examples:

```
var ral = new Runaround( RunaroundMode.Right,
RunaroundShapeType.ObjectCountours, "1mm");
```

```
var ra2 = new Runaround(RunaroundMode.Left, RunaroundShapeType.Block,
"2mm", "12mm", "13mm", "14mm");
textObject1.runaround = ral;
```

```
textObject2.runaround = ra2;
```

11.35 Class: Shadow

The class is used in the class *GraphicObject* for all objects and the class *GraphicStyleSheet*. The class holds the parameters used for the “Drop Shadow” effect of the object.

Constructor:

```
new Shadow()
```

Properties:

active	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
color	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
shade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write [%] <0-100></i>
opacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write [%] <0-100></i>
mode	<i>ColorMode (enum)</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
angle	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write [degree] <-360,360></i>
offset	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write [pt] <-60000,60000></i>
blur	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write [mm] <0,20></i>
scale	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write [%] <0,20000></i>
coverShadow	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
applyElementOpacity	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Examples:

```
var sh = new Shadow();
sh.active = true;
sh.color = Color.Red;
sh.shade = 90;
sh.opacity = 88;
sh.mode = ColorMode.HardLight;
sh.angle = 166;
sh.offset = "55mm";
sh.blur = "1pt";
sh.scale = 100;
sh.coverShadow = false;
sh.applyElementOpacity = false;

if (textObject) {
    textObject.shadow = sh;
}
```

11.36 Class: SpellLang

Constructor:

```
new SpellLang(Language type)
```

11.37 Class: StrikethroughOptions

The object of this class holds the parameters of a strikethrough line.

The class is used in classes `FormattedText`, `CharacterStyleSheet` and `ParagraphStyleSheet`.

Constructor:

An object can be created using the constructor: `new StrikethroughOptions()` and the document parameters are set using properties. Alternatively you can use the following constructor with parameters:

```
new StrikethroughOptions (FontStyleLineType type,
    ColorBrush brush, float shade, float opacity,
    UnitValueString lineWidth, String lineStyle,
    UnitValueString offset, FontStyleLineRangeType type)
```

or

```
new StrikethroughOptions (FontStyleLineType type)
```

Properties:

type	<i>FontStyleLineType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
brush	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set the text color.		
shade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set the shade of the text color.		
opacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set the opacity of the text color.		
lineWidth	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set the line width of the line.		
lineStyle	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set the line style of the line. See the enumeration type <i>LineStyle</i> .		
offset	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set the distance under the text where the line is applied.		
rangeType	<i>FontStyleLineRangeType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set the line range. See the enumeration type <i>FontStyleLineRangeType</i> .		

11.38 Class: Tabulator

The class is used in the class `Tabulators`.

Constructor:

```
new Tabulator ()
new Tabulator (String position, TabulatorAlignment alignment, String fillCharacter)
```

Properties:

position	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-----------------	------------------------	-------------------

alignment	<i>TabulatorAlignment</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
alignCharacter	<i>Char</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
fillCharacter	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

11.39 Class: Tabulators

The class is used in the classes ParagraphStyleSheet andFormattedText

Constructor:

```
new Tabulators (TabsType type)
new Tabulators (TabsType type, bool standardTabs, bool indent)
```

Properties:

type	<i>TabsType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
active	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read</i>
count	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>
applyStandardTabs	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
applyAsIndent	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Methods:

getTabulator (<i>int index</i>)	<i>Tabulator</i>
addTabulator (<i>Tabulator tabulator</i>)	<i>void</i>
removeTabulator (<i>int index</i>)	<i>void</i>
removeAllTabulators (<i>)</i>	<i>void</i>

11.40 Class: TextEndnotes

The class is used in class TextPreferences and FormattedText.

Constructor:

An object can be created using a constructor:

```
new TextEndnotes ()
```

and the document parameters are set using the following Properties:

Properties:

displayPosition	<i>EndnotesBreakType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
saveTo	<i>EndnotesPositionType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
textOffset	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
prefix	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
postfix	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
numberFormat	<i>EnumerationsNumberFormat</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

numberingType	<i>ReferenceAnchorNumberingType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
startNumber	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
separatorVisible	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
separatorVerticalOffset	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
separatorHorizontalOffset	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
separatorLineWidth	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
separatorLineBrush	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
separatorLineStyle	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
separatorLineLength	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

11.41 Class: TextFootnotes

The class is used in the class TextPreferences and FormattedText.

Constructor:

An object can be created using constructor:

```
new TextFootnotes ()
```

and the document parameters are set using following Properties:

Properties:

textOffset	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
prefix	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
postfix	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
numberFormat	<i>EnumerationsNumberFormat</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
numberingType	<i>ReferenceAnchorNumberingType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
startNumber	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
separatorVisible	<i>bool</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
separatorVerticalOffset	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
separatorHorizontalOffset	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
separatorLineWidth	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
separatorLineBrush	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
separatorLineStyle	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
separatorLineLength	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

11.42 Class: TransparencyStop

Constructor:

```
new Stop ()
new Stop(float opacity, float position, float focusPosition)
```

Properties:

opacity	float	Read/Write	[%]	<0,100>
position	float	Read/Write	[%]	<0,100>
focusPosition	float	Read/Write	[%]	<0,100>

11.43 Class: Transparency

Constructor:

```
new Transparency (ColorBrush brush)
```

Properties:

active	bool	Read/Write		
type	TransparencyType (enum)	Read/Write		
angle	float	Read/Write	[degree]	<-360,360>
stopCount	int	Read		

Methods:

stopAt (int index)	TransparencyStop
setStopAt (int index, TransparencyStop stop)	void
removeStopAt (int index)	void
appendStop (TransparencyStop stop)	void

11.44 Class: UnderlineOptions

The object of this class holds the parameters of the text underline.

The class is used in the classes FormattedText, CharacterStyleSheet and ParagraphStyleSheet.

Constructor:

An object can be created using the constructor:

```
new UnderlineOptions ()
```

or

```
new UnderlineOptions (FontStyleLineType type)
```

and the parameters are set using properties. The following constructor can also be used with parameters:

```
new UnderlineOptions (FontStyleLineType type,
ColorBrush brush, float shade, float opacity,
UnitValueString lineWidth, String lineStyle,
UnitValueString offset, FontStyleLineRangeType type)
```


Properties:

type	<i>FontStyleLineType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
brush	<i>ColorBrush</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set the text color.		
shade	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set the shade of the text color.		
opacity	<i>float</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set the opacity of the text color.		
lineWidth	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set the line width of the line.		
lineStyle	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set the line style (line type). See the enumeration type <i>LineStyle</i> .		
offset	<i>UnitValueString</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set the distance under the text where the line is applied.		
rangeType	<i>FontStyleLineRangeType</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
Get/Set the line range. See the enumeration type <i>FontStyleLineRangeType</i> .		

Examples:

```
var opt = new UnderlineOptions();
opt.brush = Color.Red;
opt.shade = 92;
opt.opacity = 99;
opt.lineWidth = "2pt";
opt.lineStyle = "DashLine";
opt.offset = "0mm";
opt.rangeType = FontStyleLineRangeType.Words;
ft.setManualUnderline(opt);
ft.setAutomaticUnderline(FontStyleLineRangeType.Words);
```

11.45 Class: Variable

The class is used in the class *FormattedText*.

Constructor:

```
new Variable(VariableType type)
new Variable(String typeName)
```

Properties:

type	<i>String</i>	<i>Read</i>
-------------	---------------	-------------

User Interface Objects

User Interface Objects

Class: MessageBox

Methods:

<code>information (String title, String message)</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>warning (String title, String message)</code>	<code>void</code>

Class: Directory

The class represents a directory or a folder.

Constructor:

An object can be created using a constructor:

```
new Directory (String path)
```

Properties:

<code>fullPath</code>	<code>String</code>	<code>Read</code>
-----------------------	---------------------	-------------------

Get full path string.

<code>name</code>	<code>String</code>	<code>Read</code>
-------------------	---------------------	-------------------

Get relative path name for the directory.

<code>path</code>	<code>String</code>	<code>Read/Write</code>
-------------------	---------------------	-------------------------

<code>count</code>	<code>int</code>	<code>Read</code>
--------------------	------------------	-------------------

<code>isReadable</code>	<code>bool</code>	<code>Read</code>
-------------------------	-------------------	-------------------

<code>exists</code>	<code>bool</code>	<code>Read</code>
---------------------	-------------------	-------------------

<code>isRoot</code>	<code>bool</code>	<code>Read</code>
---------------------	-------------------	-------------------

<code>isRelative</code>	<code>bool</code>	<code>Read</code>
-------------------------	-------------------	-------------------

<code>isAbsolutre</code>	<code>bool</code>	<code>Read</code>
--------------------------	-------------------	-------------------

Methods:

<code>makeDir (String dir)</code>	<code>bool</code>
-----------------------------------	-------------------

Creates the subdirectory `dir` in the current directory. Returns TRUE if the directory is created successfully.

<code>removeDir (String dir)</code>	<code>bool</code>
-------------------------------------	-------------------

Removes the subdirectory `dir` in the current directory. Returns TRUE if the directory is removed successfully.

<code>changeDir (String dir)</code>	<code>bool</code>
-------------------------------------	-------------------

Changes the current directory to the directory `dir`. Returns TRUE if the directory is changed successfully.

<code>renameDir (String oldName, String newName)</code>	<code>bool</code>
---	-------------------

Renames the subdirectory *oldDir* in the current directory to new name *newName*. Returns `TRUE` if the directory is removed successfully.

```
getFileList (String nameFilters, DirectoryFilter filters=DirectoryFilter::NoFilter, DirectorySortFlag sort = DirectorySortFlag::NoSort) String[]
```

Returns list of file names from the directory.

```
getFileList (DirectoryFilter filters = DirectoryFilter::NoFilter, DirectorySortFlag sort = DirectorySortFlag::NoSort)
```

Returns list of file names from the directory.

```
zip (String filePath = null) bool
```

Returns `TRUE` if the zip operation on the directory was processed successfully, otherwise returns `FALSE`.

filePath - a full file name of a result zip file. If it is empty, the name of a source directory is used with 'zip' extension.

Class: File

The class represents a general file.

Constructor:

An object can be created using a constructor:

```
new File(String fullPath)
```

Properties:

```
fileName String Read
```

Returns the full file path.

```
exists bool Read
```

Returns the information if the file exists or not.

```
size int Read
```

Returns the size of file in bytes.

Methods:

```
copy (String newName) bool
```

Copies the current file to the new position *newName*.

newName: full path file name

```
rename (String newName) bool
```

Renames the current file to the new name.

newName: full path file name

```
remove () bool
```

Removes the file.

```
zip (String filePath = null) bool
```

Returns *TRUE* if the zip operation on the file was processed successfully, otherwise returns *FALSE*.

filePath - a full file name of a result zip file. If it is empty, the name of a source file is used with 'zip' extension.

unzip (*String directoryPath* = null) *bool*

Returns *TRUE* if the zip operation on the file was processed successfully, otherwise returns *FALSE*.

directoryPath - a full result directory name. If it is empty, the same directory as a source file has is used.

Class: TextFile

The class represents a file as a text file. The class *TextFile* extends the *File* class. The data is read line by line.

Constructor:

An object can be created using a constructor:

```
new TextFile(String fullPath)
```

Properties:

eof *bool*

Checks the reading file is on the end of the file.

Methods:

open (*OpenFileMode fileMode*) *bool*

Opens the file in a defined mode. If the file doesn't exist, the new file is created. Returns true if the file is opened successfully.

close () *void*

Close the open file.

readLine () *String*

Read one line of the text from the open text file at a current position. Returns *null* if no following line exists in the file.

writeLine (*String str*) *void*

Write one line of the text to the open text file at a current position. The new line character is added at the end of the line.

Examples:

```
// correct the directory
var d = new Directory(appScriptsPath);
d.mkdir("mydir");
d.chdir("mydir");
```

```
// open or create text file
var file = new TextFile(d.fullPath + "/TestFileName.txt");
messageBox.information("MSG", "The file name is " + file.fileName + ".\nDoes the file exist? " + file.exists);
if (file.open(OpenFileMode.ReadWrite))
{
    // write new texts to the file
```

```
file.WriteLine("Test row in the text file 1!");
file.WriteLine("Test row in the text file 2!");
file.WriteLine("Test row in the text file 3!");
file.WriteLine("Test row in the text file 4!");
// close file
file.close();
}
// open or create the file
var rText = "";
if (file.open(OpenFileMode.ReadWrite))
{
    // read all text from the file to one variable
    while (!file.eof)
    {
        rText = rText + file.readLine();
    }
}
file.close();

// create new file and write the one row text in this file
var nfile = new TextFile(d.fullPath + "/TestNewFileName.txt");
if (nfile.open(OpenFileMode.ReadWrite))
{
    nfile.WriteLine(rText);
}
nfile.close();

// create new directory
var oldFullPath = d.fullPath;
d.changeDir("../");
d.makeDir("yourdir");
d.changeDir("yourdir");

// copy new file name and remove source file
nfile.copy(d.fullPath + "/" + nfile.fileName.split('/').pop());
nfile.remove();

// rename old file
file.rename(file.fileName + ".old");
```


Class: FileDialog

The class works with *FileDialog* for selecting the directory or the files.

Properties:

acceptMode	<i>FileDialogAcceptMode</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
fileMode	<i>FileDialogFileMode</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
viewMode	<i>FileDialogViewMode</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
lookInLabel	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
fileNameLabel	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
fileTypeLabel	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
acceptLabel	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
rejectLabel	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
directory	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
directoryFilter	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
nameFilter	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
mimeTypeFilter	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
selectedFiles	<i>StringList</i>	<i>Read</i>

Methods:

open()	<i>bool</i>
Opens the file dialog depending on the paramters that are set to the objects before opening. Returns the value true if the slection is accepted. Or it returns the value false if the dialog is canceled.	
addOption (<i>FileDialogOption option</i>)	<i>void</i>
removeOption (<i>FileDialogOption option</i>)	<i>void</i>
testOption (<i>FileDialogOption option</i>)	<i>bool</i>
testDirectoryFilter (<i>DirectoryFilter filter</i>)	<i>bool</i>
getExistingDirectory (<i>String caption, String dir, FileDialogOption options</i>)	<i>String</i>
getExistingDirectory()	<i>String</i>
getOpenFileName (<i>String caption, String dir, String filter, FileDialogOption opts</i>)	<i>String</i>
getOpenFileName()	<i>String</i>
<i>filter</i> : The filters must be divided by double semicolon char (*.jpg;*.png)	
getSaveFileName (<i>String caption, QString dir, QString filter, FileDialogOption opts</i>)	<i>String</i>
getSaveFileName()	<i>String</i>
<i>filter</i> : The filters must be divided by double semicolon char (*.jpg;*.png)	

Class: ProgressReporter

The class represents the window with the progress bar and with the information about the progress some operation.

Constructor:

```
new ProgressReporter(String windowTitle, ProgressReporterType type,
    int startPosition, int endPosition)
```

Properties:

<code>progressBarText</code>	<i>String</i>	<i>Write</i>
<code>progressBarSubText</code>	<i>String</i>	<i>Write</i>
<code>progressBarPosition</code>	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>progressBarLength</code>	<i>int</i>	<i>Read</i>

Methods:

<code>close()</code>		<i>void</i>
<code>progressBarReset (int begin, int end)</code>		<i>void</i>
<code>progressBarFinish ()</code>		<i>void</i>

The method finishes the progress bar. It set the property `progressBarPosition` to value less then the begin value of the progress bar.

Class: Dialog

The class represents a user dialog.

Constructor:

```
new Dialog()
```

Properties:

<code>caption</code>	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>minimumWidth</code>	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
<code>maximumWidth</code>	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

Methods:

<code>close()</code>		<i>void</i>
<code>addLabel(String label)</code>		<i>Label</i>
<code>addLabel(int id, String label)</code>		<i>Label</i>
<code>addComboBox(String label)</code>		<i>ComboBox</i>
<code>addComboBox(int id, String label)</code>		<i>ComboBox</i>
<code>addCheckBox(String label, bool defaultValue)</code>		<i>CheckBox</i>
<code>addCheckBox(int id, String label, bool defaultValue)</code>		<i>CheckBox</i>

<code>addLineEdit(String label, String defaultValue, LineEditType type)</code>	<code>LineEdit</code>
<code>addLineEdit(String label, String defaultValue, LineEditType type, int width)</code>	<code>LineEdit</code>
<code>addLineEdit(int id, String label, String defValue, LineEditType type, int width)</code>	<code>LineEdit</code>
<code>addTextEdit(String label, String defaultValue)</code>	<code>TextEdit</code>
<code>addTextEdit(int id, String label, String defaultValue)</code>	<code>TextEdit</code>
<code>addGroupBox(String label)</code>	<code>GroupBox</code>
<code>addGroupBox(int id, String label)</code>	<code>GroupBox</code>

The method adds a box for radio buttons.

<code>addButton(int id, String label, String clickedMethodName)</code>	<code>VJButton</code>
<code>addAcceptButton(int id, String label)</code>	<code>VJButton</code>
<code>addRejectButton(int id, String label)</code>	<code>VJButton</code>
<code>addButtons()</code>	<code>void</code>
<code>addButtons(QString acceptLabel, QString rejectLabel)</code>	<code>void</code>

The method adds an accept button and a cancel button in the dialog.

<code>exec()</code>	<code>int</code>
---------------------	------------------

The method shows a prepared dialog. It returns the code 1=OK button, 0=CANCEL button or the changeEventCode from the combo box if it is set.

<code>accept()</code>
<code>done(int resultCode)</code>

`reject()`

Example:

```
var d = new Dialog();
d.caption = "New Dialog";

var line1 = d.addLineEdit("MyDouble: ", 10.3, LineEditType.Double);
var line2 = d.addLineEdit("MyString: ", "default line text", LineEditType.String);
var line3 = d.addLineEdit("MyInteger: ", 11, LineEditType.Integer);

var chb = d.addCheckBox("MyCheckBox:", true);
var text = d.addTextEdit("MyTextBoxLabel:", "abcd efgh");

var label = d.addLabel("Some label text");

var groupbox = d.addGroupBox("MyRadioBox");
var rb1 = groupbox.addRadioButton("RB1", false);
var rb2 = groupbox.addRadioButton("RB2", true);

var combo = d.addComboBox("MyCombo");
combo.addItem("ITM1", 1);
combo.addItem("ITM2", 2);
```

```

combo.addItem("ITM3", 3);
combo.addItem("ITM4", 4);
combo.addItem("ITM5", 5);

d.addButtons("MyOK", "MyCancel");

var res = d.show();

messageBox.information("MSG", d.caption + ": Result = " + res + "\n" +
    "LABEL: " + label.value + "\n" +
    "TEXT EDIT: " + text.value + "\n" +
    "LINES EDIT: " + line1.value + ", " + line2.value + ", " + line3.value + "\n" +
    "CHECK BOX: " + chb.value + "\n" +
    "RADIO BUTTONS: " + rb1.value + ", " + rb2.value + "\n" +
    "COMBO: " + combo.label + ", " + combo.value);

```

Class: Label

The class represents a item of a user dialog.

Properties:

id	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
text	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
isEnabled	<i>boolean</i>	<i>Read</i>
isHidden	<i>boolean</i>	<i>Read</i>

Methods:

hide()	<i>void</i>
show()	<i>void</i>
enable()	<i>void</i>
disable()	<i>void</i>

Class: CheckBox

The class represents a item of a user dialog.

Properties:

id	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
text	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
isEnabled	<i>boolean</i>	<i>Read</i>
isHidden	<i>boolean</i>	<i>Read</i>
value	<i>boolean</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>

It returns TRUE if the checkbox is checked or FALSE if it is not checked.

stateChangedMethod	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
---------------------------	---------------	-------------------

A callback method has two parameters: **id**, **value**.

Methods:

hide()	<i>void</i>
---------------	-------------

show()	<i>void</i>
---------------	-------------

enable()	<i>void</i>
-----------------	-------------

disable()	<i>void</i>
------------------	-------------

Class: ComboBox

The class represents a item of a user dialog.

Properties:

id	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-----------	------------	-------------------

Returns a unique id of the combo object

parentId	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-----------------	------------	-------------------

Returns a unique id of the parent of the combo object

text	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------	---------------	-------------------

Returns a label of a selected item.

value	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------	------------	-------------------

Returns a value of a selected item.

isEnabled	<i>boolean</i>	<i>Read</i>
------------------	----------------	-------------

isHidden	<i>boolean</i>	<i>Read</i>
-----------------	----------------	-------------

currentIndexChangedMethod	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
----------------------------------	---------------	-------------------

Set// returns a name of the script callback method. The method process is a 'change index' event.

The method has three parameters that replaces '?' in the method name: combobox id, value, item position.

Sample setting: `combo.currentIndexChangeMethod = "processComboBoxEvent(?)";`

Sample method definition: `processComboBoxEvent(id, value, index) {...}`

activatedMethod	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------------------	---------------	-------------------

A callback method has three parameters: **id**, **value**, **item position**

highlightedMethod	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------------------	---------------	-------------------

A callback method has three parameters: **id**, **value**, **item position**.

Methods:

addItem(<i>String label</i>, <i>int value</i>)	<i>void</i>
---	-------------

addItem(<i>String label</i>, <i>int value</i>, <i>boolean selected</i>)	<i>void</i>
--	-------------

The method adds an item into an end of a combo box list.

hide()	<i>void</i>
---------------	-------------

The method hides a combo box object.

show()	<i>void</i>
---------------	-------------

The method shows (makes visible) a combo box object and sets the item to the current position.

enable()	<i>void</i>
-----------------	-------------

disable()	<i>void</i>
------------------	-------------

Class: GroupBox

The class represents a item of a user dialog. It is a box for a radiobutton group.

Properties:

id	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-----------	------------	-------------------

clickedMethod	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
----------------------	---------------	-------------------

A callback method has one parameter: ID of a radio button.

isEnabled	<i>boolean</i>	<i>Read</i>
------------------	----------------	-------------

isHidden	<i>boolean</i>	<i>Read</i>
-----------------	----------------	-------------

Methods:

addRadioButton(<i>int id, String label, int defaultValue</i>)	<i>RadioButton</i>
--	--------------------

addRadioButton(<i>String label, int defaultValue</i>)	<i>RadioButton</i>
--	--------------------

The methods add a radiobutton item into a groupbox.

hide()	<i>void</i>
---------------	-------------

show()	<i>void</i>
---------------	-------------

enable()	<i>void</i>
-----------------	-------------

disable()	<i>void</i>
------------------	-------------

Class: RadioButton

The class represents a item of a user dialog.

Properties:

id	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-----------	------------	-------------------

text	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------	---------------	-------------------

isEnabled	<i>boolean</i>	<i>Read</i>
------------------	----------------	-------------

isHidden	<i>boolean</i>	<i>Read</i>
-----------------	----------------	-------------

value	<i>boolean</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------	----------------	-------------------

It returns TRUE if the radiobutton is selected or FALSE if it is not selected.

clickedMethod	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
----------------------	---------------	-------------------

A callback method has one parameter: ID of the radio button. The 'clickedMethod' takes precedence over the 'clickedMethod' defined by a GroupBox object.

Methods:

hide()	<i>void</i>
---------------	-------------

show()	<i>void</i>
---------------	-------------

enable()	<i>void</i>
-----------------	-------------

<i>disable()</i>	
------------------	--

Class: LineEdit

The class represents a item of a user dialog.

Properties:

id	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-----------	------------	-------------------

value	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------	---------------	-------------------

It sets and returns a text from a line.

isEnabled	<i>boolean</i>	<i>Read</i>
------------------	----------------	-------------

isHidden	<i>boolean</i>	<i>Read</i>
-----------------	----------------	-------------

cursorPositionChangedMethod	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------------------------------	---------------	-------------------

A previous callback method has three parameter: ID, old position, new position.

editingFinishedMethod	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------------------------	---------------	-------------------

returnPressedMethod	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
----------------------------	---------------	-------------------

selectionChangedMethod	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------------------	---------------	-------------------

A previous five callback methods have one parameter: ID

textChangedMethod	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------------------	---------------	-------------------

textEditedMethod	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------------	---------------	-------------------

The previous two callback methods have two parameters: ID,TEXT

Methods:

<i>hide()</i>	<i>void</i>
---------------	-------------

<i>show()</i>	<i>void</i>
---------------	-------------

<i>enable()</i>	<i>void</i>
-----------------	-------------

<i>disable()</i>	<i>void</i>
------------------	-------------

Class: TextEdit

The class represents a item of a user dialog.

Properties:

id	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-----------	------------	-------------------

value	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------	---------------	-------------------

It sets and returns a text from a textbox.

cursorPositionChangedMethod	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
------------------------------------	---------------	-------------------

A previous callback method has three parameter: ID, old position, new position

selectionChangedMethod	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------------------------	---------------	-------------------

A previous callback method has one parameter: ID

textChangedMethod	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
--------------------------	---------------	-------------------

A previous two callback methods has two parameters: ID,TEXT

isEnabled	<i>boolean</i>	<i>Read</i>
------------------	----------------	-------------

isHidden	<i>boolean</i>	<i>Read</i>
-----------------	----------------	-------------

Methods:

hide()	<i>void</i>
---------------	-------------

show()	<i>void</i>
---------------	-------------

enable()	<i>void</i>
-----------------	-------------

disable()	<i>void</i>
------------------	-------------

Class: Button

The class represents a item of a user dialog.

Properties:

id	<i>int</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-----------	------------	-------------------

isEnabled	<i>boolean</i>	<i>Read</i>
------------------	----------------	-------------

isHidden	<i>boolean</i>	<i>Read</i>
-----------------	----------------	-------------

text	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
-------------	---------------	-------------------

clickedMethod	<i>String</i>	<i>Read/Write</i>
----------------------	---------------	-------------------

A callback method has one parameter: ID

Methods:

hide()	<i>void</i>
---------------	-------------

show()	<i>void</i>
---------------	-------------

enable()	<i>void</i>
disable()	<i>void</i>

Enumeration Objects Index

Enumeration Objects Index

AutoLineSpacingMethod:	<i>AscentDescent, FontSize</i>
AttributeGroup:	<i>Character, Paragraph, Layout, Story, All</i>
BaselineGridNumbering:	<i>NoneNumbering, ShowAllNumbers, ShowAllEvenNumbers, ShowFirstAndLastNumbers</i>
BaselineGridDirection:	<i>LeftToRight, RightToLeft, TopToBottom</i>
BaselineGridType:	<i>None, FirstLine, AllLines</i>
BaselineType:	<i>LargestCharacter, AscentHeight, CapHeight, XHeight, Baseline, LineSpacing</i>
BaselineOffset:	<i>Off, Fixed, Minimum</i>
BlendType:	<i>Linear, Rectangle, Focus, Radial</i>
BulletCharacters:	<i>Custom, Bullet, MiddleDot, Dash, Plus, Triangle, Circle</i>
Color:	<i>Black, Blue, Bronze, Brown, Cyan, Gold, Green, Magenta, Orange, Pink, Red, Salmon, Silver, Turquoise, Violet, White, Yellow</i>
ColorDepth:	<i>Depth8bit, Depth24bit</i>
ColorMode:	<i>Normal, Multiply, Screen, Darken, Lighten, HardLight</i>
ColorModel:	<i>Rgb, Cmyk, Hsv, Lab</i>
ColorSeparation:	<i>CMYK, SpotColor</i>
ColorSeparationState:	<i>Yes, No, Prepare</i>
ColorSpace:	<i>Unknown, Mono, Gray, RGB, CMYK, LAB</i>
ContentRotation:	<i>Angle0, Angle90, Angle180, Angle270</i>
ContentType:	<i>Text, Picture, Table, None</i>
DialogItemType:	<i>Unknown, LineEdit, TextEdit, CheckBox, Label, GroupBox, ComboBox, Button</i>

DirectoryFilter: *NoFilter*

Dirs: List directories that match the filters.

AllDirs: List all directories. Don't apply the filters to directory names.

Files: List files.

Drives: List disk drives(ignored under Unix).

NoSymLinks: Do not list symbolic links. (Ignored by operating systems that don't support symbolic links).

NoDot: Do not list the special entry ".".

NoDotDot: Do not list the special entry "..".

NoDotAndDotDot: Do not list the special entries "." and "..".

AllEntries: List directories, files, drives and symlinks. (This does not list broken symlinks unless you specify System).

Readable: List files for which the application has read access. The Readable value needs to be combined with Dirs or Files.

Writable: List files for which the application has write access. The Writable value needs to be combined with Dirs or Files.

Executable: List files for which the application has execute access. The Executable value needs to be combined with Dirs or Files.

Modified: Only list files that have been modified. (ignored on Unix).

Hidden: List hidden files (on Unix, files starting with a ".").

System: List system files (on Unix, FIFOs, sockets and device files are included; on Windows, .lnk files are included)

CaseSensitive: The filter should be case sensitive.

DirectorySortFlag:	<i>NoSort, Name, Time, Size, Unsorted, DirsFirst, Reversed, IgnoreCase, DirsLast, LocaleAware, Type</i>
DoubleQuotesType:	<i>InvalidDoubleQuotes, DoubleQuotes1, DoubleQuotes2, DoubleQuotes3, DoubleQuotes4, DoubleQuotes5, DoubleQuotes6, DoubleQuotes7</i>
DropCapsType:	<i>None, WholeWord, Sequence</i>
DropCapsLinesType:	<i>FixedLineHeight, DynamicLineHeight</i>
DropCapsRunaroundType:	<i>RunaroundBox, RunaroundShape</i>
EndnotesBreakType:	<i>PlaceInText, PlaceInNewTextColumn, PlaceInNewTextObject</i>
EndnotesPositionType:	<i>ChapterEnd, TextEnd</i>
EnumerationsType:	<i>Off, Numbering, Bullet</i>
EnumerationsAlignment:	<i>Left, Center, Right</i>
EnumerationsNumberingMode:	<i>Continue, BeginNew</i>
EnumerationsNumberFormat:	<i>Format_1_2_3, Format_a_b_c, Format_A_B_C, Format_i_ii_iii, Format_I_II_III</i>
ExposureType:	<i>Positive, Negative</i>
ExtendToNextParagraphType:	<i>No, Auto</i>
FileDialogAcceptMode:	<i>Open, Save</i>
FileDialogFileMode:	<i>AnyFile, ExistingFile, Directory, ExistingFiles</i>
FileDialogOption:	<i>ShowDirsOnly, DontResolveSymlinks, DontConfirmOverwrite, DontUseNativeDialog, ReadOnly, HideNameFilterDetails, DontUseSheet, DontUseCustomDirectoryIcons</i>
FileDialogViewMode:	<i>Detail, List</i>
FontReferenceSizeType:	<i>AscentHeight, CapHeight</i>
FontStyleLineRangeType:	<i>All, Words</i>
FontStyleLineType:	<i>None, Automatic, Manual</i>

FootnotesPosition:	<i>Layout, TextFrame, EveryTextColumn</i>
FrameForm:	<i>Rectangle, Ellipse, Polygon</i>
HeightType:	<i>Exactly, Minimum</i>
HorizontalAlignment	<i>Left, Center, Right</i>
HyphenationQuality:	<i>StandardQuality, GoodQuality, BestQuality, BestAvailableQuality</i>
ChangeOrderType:	<i>ToFront, Forward, Backward, ToBack</i>
CharacterBaselineOrientation:	<i>Auto, Horizontal, Vertical</i>
CharacterFunction:	<i>NormalCharacter, Tab, BorderTab, IndentHere, EmSpace, EnSpace, ThreePerEmSpace, FourPerEmSpace, SixPerEmSpace, ThinSpace, HairSpace, PunctuationSpace, EmSpaceNoBreaking, EnSpaceNoBreaking, ThreePerEmSpaceNonBreaking, FourPerEmSpaceNonBreaking, SixPerEmSpaceNonBreaking, ThinSpaceNonBreaking, HairSpaceNonBreaking, PunctuationSpaceNonBreaking, SpaceNonBreaking, FixedSpaceNonBreaking, FigureSpace, EmDash, Endash, Hyphen, DiscretionaryHyphen, EmDashNonBreaking, EndashNonBreaking, HyphenNonBreaking, LineBreak, ParagraphBreak, LayoutColumnBreak, TextColumnBreak, TextObjectBreak, LayoutBreak, ChapterBreak</i>
CharacterOutlineJoinStyle:	<i>MiterJoin, BevelJoin, RoundJoin</i>
CharacterPosition:	<i>Normal, Subscript, Superscript, Superior</i>
CharacterRotation:	<i>Auto, Angle0, Angle90, Angle180, Angle270</i>
CharacterUpperLowerCase:	<i>Normal, SmallCaps, Caps, LowerCase, TitleCase</i>
IndexModel:	<i>InvalidIndex, Pantone, Focoltone, Trumatch, HKS_K, HKS_E, HKS_Z, HKS_N, Toyo, Dic, Web, FirstCustomIndexModel</i>
KerningType:	<i>Automatic, Manual</i>
Language:	<i>NoLang, Afrikaans_South_Africa, Arabic, Bulgarian, Catalan, Chichewa, Chinese, Croatian, Czech, Danish, Dutch, Dutch_Secondary, English, English_AU, English_CA, English_GB, English_NZ, English_US, English_UK_ise, English_UK_ize, Faroese, Finnish, French, French_BE, French_UppercaseUnaccented, Galician, German_AT, German_CH, German_CH_Reformed, German_DE, German_DE_Reformed, German_DE_Combined, Greek, Hebrew, Hungarian, Icelandic, Indonesian, Irish, Italian, Japanese, Kinyarwanda, Kiswahili, Korean, Kurdish, Lithuanian, Latvian, Malagasy, Malay, Maori, Norwegian, Norwegian_Nynorsk, Polish, Portuguese, Portuguese_Brazilian, Romanian, Russian, Russian_Je, Russian_Jo, Setswana, ScottishGaelic, Slovak, Slovenian, Spanish, Spanish_MX, Spanish_UppercaseAccented, Swedish, Tagalog, Tetum, Thai, Ukrainian, Vietnamese, Welsh, Zulu, Universal</i>
LayoutColumnsType:	<i>None, Automatic, Manual</i>
LayoutFootnotesMode:	<i>None, ColumnDependent, LayoutDependent</i>
LayoutLineDirection:	<i>None, TopToBottom, LeftToRight, RightToLeft</i>
LayoutLineJustification:	<i>None, Beginning, Middle, End</i>
LineCap:	<i>Normal, ArrowHead, Bullet, ArrowEnd</i>
LineEditType:	<i>Double, Integer, String</i>

LineForm:	<i>FreeLine</i> (simple line), <i>ConstrainedLine</i> : (line with angles 0°, 45°, 90°, 135°, 180°), <i>PolyLine</i> (line composed of multiple lines (path))
LineNumbersMode:	<i>None, Left, Right</i>
LineNumbersRestartType:	<i>Continue, RestartEveryLayoutColumn, RestartEveryLayout, RestartEveryTextColumn, RestartEveryTextObject, RestartEveryChapter</i>
MoveReferencePoint	<i>OriginTopLeft, BBoxTopLeft</i>
NoteType:	<i>Footnote, Endnote</i>
ObjectType:	<i>Text, Picture, Table, Graphic, Line, Group, Alias, TextAlias, PictureAlias</i>
OpenFileMode:	<i>ReadOnly, WriteOnly, ReadWrite, Append</i>
OpticalAlignment:	<i>None, Font, Auto</i>
PageInsertPosition:	<i>BeforeCurrentPage, AfterCurrentPage, AtStartOfDocument, AtEndOfDocument, AfterPage</i>
PageMode:	<i>AliasPages, SinglePages, DoublePages, Spreads</i>
PageNumberingFormat:	<i>None, Arabic, UpperLetter, LowerLetter, UpperRoman, LowerRoman</i> Example: 1 2 3 4, A B C D, a b c d, I II III IV, i ii iii iv
PageOrder:	<i>LeftRight, RightLeft</i>
PageOrientation:	<i>Portrait, Landscape</i>
PageType:	<i>SinglePage, FacingPages</i>
PageSize:	<i>A0, A1, A2, A3, A4, A5, A6, A7, B5, USLetter, USLegal, PF_11_17, CompactDisk, LetterHalf, Custom</i>
ParagraphAlignment:	<i>Left, Right, Center, Justified, ForcedJustified</i>
ParagraphRuleLengthType:	<i>Text, Column, Space</i>
PDFCompatibility:	<i>PDF_13, PDF_14, PDF_15, PDF_16, PDF_17, PDF_17ext3, PDF_17ext8, PDF_20, PDFX1_2001, PDFX1a_2001, PDFX1a_2003, PDFX2_2003, PDFX3_2002, PDFX3_2003, PDFX4, PDFX4p, PDFX5g, PDFX5pg</i>
PDFCompressionMethod:	<i>None, ZIP, JPEG</i>
PDFColorConversion:	<i>None, Always</i>
PictureFormat:	<i>TIFF, JPEG, PNG</i>
PictureHorizontalPosition:	<i>Ignore, Left, Center, Right</i>
PictureVerticalPosition:	<i>Ignore, Top, Center, Bottom</i>
PolygonPointFlag:	<i>After, Control, Before, Constraint, First, Last</i>
PrintDeviceType:	<i>LaserPrinter, ImageSetter, FilmRecorder, ColorPrinter, ColorProof, Plotter, ComputerToPlate</i>
PrintImageType:	<i>NoMirroring, Mirroring</i>
PrintMaterialType:	<i>Paper, Film, Foil</i>

PrintResolutionType:	<i>Low, High, R300dpi, R600dpi, R1280dpi, R2400dpi</i>
PrintPagesRangeType:	<i>CurrentPage, PagesRange, PageSelection</i>
PrintLayersRange:	<i>AllLayers, VisibleLayers, PrintableLayers, VisibleAndPrintableLayers</i>
PrintPageNumbering:	<i>Physical, Logical, PhysicalAndLogical</i>
PrintColorSeparation:	<i>Left, Center, Right</i>
PrintVerticalAlignment:	<i>Top, Center, Bottom</i>
PrintFontEmbedding:	<i>None, AllButBase14, OnlyType1, All</i>
PrintImageQuality:	<i>None, LoRes, HiRes</i>
PrintOPI:	<i>None, TIFF, EPS, Both, Generic</i>
PrintNameChangePolicy:	<i>AppendPageNumber, ReplaceWithPageNumber, ReplaceWithPageName</i>
ProgressReporterType:	<i>NoItems, TextItem, TwoTextItems</i>
ReferenceAnchorNumberingType:	<i>ContinuousNumbering, ChapterWiseNumbering</i>
RubyPosition:	<i>Above, Before., Below, After, Hidden</i>
RunaroundMode:	<i>None, Left, Right, All</i>
RunaroundShapeType:	<i>ObjectContours, Block, ImageBoundaries, ClippingPath</i>
ScalePictureType:	<i>Proportional, FitToFrame, FillFrameProportionally, FitToPicture, OriginalSize</i>
ScreenAngle:	<i>Cyan, Magenta, Yellow, Black</i>
SingleQuotesType:	<i>InvalidSingleQuotes, SingleQuotes1, SingleQuotes2, SingleQuotes3, SingleQuotes4, SingleQuotes5, SingleQuotes6, SingleQuotes7</i>
SpecialCharacters:	<i>SingleQuote1, SingleQuote2, SingleQuote3, SingleQuote4, SingleQuote5, SingleQuote6, DoubleQuote1, DoubleQuote2, DoubleQuote3, DoubleQuote4, DoubleQuote5, DoubleQuote6, Bullet, ATSign, SectionSign, BackslashSign, VerticalLine, PerMilleSign, HorizontalEllipsis, EuroSign, DollarSign, PoundSign, YenSign, CopyrightSymbol, RegisteredSymbol, TrademarkSymbol</i>
StyleSheetFamily:	<i>Character, Paragraph, Layout, Graphic, Picture, Table, TableRow, TableColumn, TableCell</i>
TableLineSeparator:	<i>None, Vertical, Horizontal</i>
TableSeparatorPosition:	<i>Left, Top, Right., Bottom:</i>
TabsType:	<i>None, Automatic, Manual</i>
TabulatorAlignment:	<i>Begin, Center, End, Character</i>
TextColumnLineAnchor:	<i>ObjectFrame, Baseline</i>
TransparencyType:	<i>Linear, Radial</i>
TypographicQuotesMode:	<i>TypographicQuotesOff, TypographicQuotesOn, TypographicQuotesPref</i>
VariableType:	<i>Date, Note, NoteNumber, DocumentCreationDate, DocumentModificationDate, RunningTitle</i>

VerticalAlignment:	<i>Top, Center, Bottom</i> The values define the vertical alignment of an object in the table cell. Of course the top and bottom indents are also included in the calculation.
WhichObjects:	<i>Selected, TopLevel:, All</i> Defines a filter for the list of objects. Available values:
WhichSpreads:	<i>Document, Alias, All</i> Defines a filter for the list of objects . Available values:
WidowsAndOrphans:	<i>None, WholeParagraph, FirstAndLastLines</i>
WidthType:	<i>Auto, Manual, Percent</i>
WritingDirection:	<i>LeftToRight, RightToLeft</i>

Index

)

() 27, 157

A

absolutePath 15
 accept 179
 acceptLabel 177
 acceptMode 177
 activatedMethod 181
 active .118, 142, 143, 144, 145, 149, 150, 151, 153, 154, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 163, 164, 166, 168
 add 21, 24, 61
 addAcceptButton 179
 addAliasPage 18
 addBlend 97
 addButton 179
 addButtons 179
 addCheckBox 178
 addColor 97
 addComboBox 178
 addDocumentPage 18
 addGroupBox 179
 addItem 181
 addLabel 178
 addLayer() 19
 addLineEdit 179
 addOption 177
 addPath 126
 addRadioButton 182
 addRejectButton 179
 addTabulator 166
 addTextEdit 179
 afterPageNumber 124
 aliasObjectsSelectable 132
 aliasPage 23
 aliasPageAt 18
 aliasPageByName 18
 aliasPageCount 16
 aliasSp 16
 aliasSpreadAt 19
 alignCharacter 166
 alignment 147, 166
 alternatingColumns 117
 alternatingColumnsData 117
 alternatingRows 117
 alternatingRowsData 117
 anchorText 156
 angle 164, 168
 annotation 66
 annotationTextRange 141
 appendPlainText 65
 appendPoint 93
 appendStop 99, 168
 applyAsindent 166
 applyElementOpacity 164
 applyStandardTabs 166
 applyValue 143
 appScriptsPath 11
 areaAt 50
 areaCount 50
 areaIndex 50
 askForImages 132
 at 32, 49, 97, 107
 AttributeGroup 189
 Attributes() 142
 author 126, 145
 AutoLineSpacingMethod 189
 automaticCharacterSpacing 83, 112
 AutomaticCharacterSpacing() 142
 automaticCharacterWidth 83, 84, 112
 automaticGrammarCheck 132, 135
 automaticSpellCheck 132, 135
 automaticTextObject 123

automaticWordSpacing 83, 112

B

baselineDescenders 44, 116
 baselineGrid 44, 116, 136
 BaselineGrid 143
 BaselineGrid() 143
 BaselineGridDirection 189
 BaselineGridNumbering 189
 baselineGridType 82, 113
 BaselineGridType 189
 BaselineOffset 189
 baselinePosition 44, 116
 BaselinePosition 143
 BaselineType 189
 baseOpacity 115
 baseTextRange 141
 bleed 157
 bleedBottom 162
 bleedLeft 162
 bleedRight 162
 bleedTop 162
 blendAngle 53, 54, 55
 BlendType 189
 blue 100
 blur 154, 157, 164
 bottom 163
 bottomAnchor 145
 bottomBorder 160
 bottomIndent 44, 55, 120, 144, 151, 159, 160
 bottomMargin 123
 bottomSeparator 120
 bottomSeparatorData 120
 bottomTextIndent 115
 brush . 27, 53, 54, 55, 59, 71, 109, 111, 150, 151, 153, 158, 159, 161, 165, 169
 brushes 16
 bullet 147
 BulletCharacters 189
 bwImageResolution 157
 bwImagesMinimumResolution 133

C

caption 178
 cell 51
 cfullCopy() 35
 changeColorSpace 49
 changeDir 173
 changeOrder 36
 ChangeOrderType 191
 ChangePictureColorSpaceSettings(); 150
 changeTracking 136
 chapterInfo 22
 ChapterInfo 125
 ChapterInfo() 125
 chapterName 88
 chapters 88
 characterBackground 80, 110, 111
 CharacterBackground 150
 characterBaselineOrientation 77, 109, 111
 CharacterBaselineOrientation 191
 characterBaselineShift 76, 109, 111
 characterCount 145
 characterFrame 80, 110, 111
 CharacterFrame 151
 CharacterFrame() 151
 characterFunction 68
 CharacterFunction 191
 characterHeightScale 75, 109, 111
 characterKerning 76, 109, 111
 CharacterKerning() 152
 characterLigatures 78, 109, 111
 CharacterOutlineJoinStyle 191

characterPosition 74, 109, 111
 CharacterPosition 191
 characterPosition(int begin, int end) 74
 characterPosition(int pos) 74
 characterPosition(int pos=0) 74
 CharacterPositionCorrection 152
 CharacterPositionCorrection() 152
 characterRotation 77, 109, 111
 CharacterRotation 191
 characterRule 80, 81, 110, 111
 CharacterRule 153
 CharacterRule() 153
 charactersSpacing 75, 109, 111
 characterStyleSheet 81, 136, 147
 characterStyleSheetByName 81, 136, 147
 characterUpperLowerCase 74, 109, 111
 CharacterUpperLowerCase 191
 characterWidthScale 75, 109, 111
 charAsCode 65
 charAsString 65
 clear() 68, 108
 clickedMethod 182, 183, 184
 clippingEnabled 48
 clippingTight 48
 clippingTolerance 48
 close 175
 close() 19, 178
 closeAndSave() 19
 cmyk 98
 color 144, 154, 157, 164
 Color 189
 colorBrush 100
 colorDepth 132
 ColorDepth 189
 colorImageResolution 157
 colorImagesMinimumResolution 133
 colorMode 48
 ColorMode 189
 colorModel 98
 ColorModel 189
 colorOverlay 37, 116
 ColorOverlay() 144
 colorProfile 150
 colorRgb 27
 colorSeparation 98, 126, 162
 ColorSeparation 189
 ColorSeparationState 189
 colorSpace 48, 150
 ColorSpace
 column 51
 columnCount 43, 51, 116, 148, 155
 columnDistance 43, 148
 columnGutter 116, 124
 columnLines 44, 116
 ColumnLines 144
 ColumnLines() 144
 columns 114
 columnSpan 56
 Command
 convertUnitValue 10
 execute 10
 include 9
 pause 10
 quit 10
 repaint 10
 comment 67
 Comment() 145
 connectTo 42
 containsUserProperty 20, 22, 25, 35
 content 42, 46, 62
 contentExpandableObject 56
 contentObject 56
 contentOpacity 42, 46, 115
 contentRotation 56
 ContentRotation 189
 contentType 56

Index

- ContentType 189
convertUnitValue 10
copy 174
copy() 68
copyAsAlias 125
copyAttributes 36, 45, 49, 54, 55, 57, 59
copyObjectPreferences 20
copyObjects 124
copyOnlySelectedObjects 124
copyUserProperties 35
count 118, 154, 166, 173
Count 16
Courier Bold 3
coverShadow 164
create 31, 107
createAlias() 35
creationDate 145
crop 157
cropMarkDistance 162
cropMarkLength 162
cropmarks 162
csimpleCopy() 35
currentDocument 15
currentIndexChangedMethod 181
currentLayer 17
currentPage 17
currentSpread 17
currentText 17
cursorPositionChangedMethod 183, 184
customHeight 123
customProperty 35, 36
customWidth 123
cyan 101
- ### D
- deadline 126
deleteObjects() 22
deletePoint 93
deleteSelectedObjects() 22
Dialog 178
DialogItemType 189
direction 143
directory 177
Directory 173
directoryFilter 177
DirectoryFilter 189
DirectorySortFlag
disable 180, 181, 182, 184, 185
disableSystemFonts 131
displayPosition 166
distance 163
distanceBetweenStandardTabs 135
distanceToText 146
documentAt 15
documentCount 15
documentPageAt 18
documentPageCount 16
documentSettings 17
DocumentSettings 123
documentSp 16
documentSpreadAt 19
documentStatistics 17
DocumentStatistics 125
done 179
doubleQuotesType 131
DoubleQuotesType 190
dropCaps 84, 112
DropCaps 145
DropCaps() 145
DropCapsLinesType 190
DropCapsRunaroundType 190
DropCapsType 190
dropShadow 36, 116
dx 94
- dy 94
- ### E
- editingFinishedMethod 183
embedAllImages 132
embedAllUsedFonts 131
embeddedFontsPreferences 17
enable 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185
endnoteLabelStyleSheet 136
endnoteLabelStyleSheetByName 136
endnoteReferenceStyleSheet 136
endnoteReferenceStyleSheetByName 136
endnotes 136
EndnotesBreakType 190
EndnotesPositionType 190
endnoteTextStyleSheet 136
endnoteTextStyleSheetByName 136
enumerations 85, 112
Enumerations 146, 147
Enumerations() 146
EnumerationsAlignment 190
EnumerationsNumberFormat 190
EnumerationsNumberingMode 190
EnumerationsType 190
eof 175
equals 50
exec 179
execute 10
exists 126, 127, 173, 174
exportToPDF 19
exportToXML 19
exposure 126
ExposureType 190
extendToColumnBorder 159, 160
extendToNextParagraph 159, 160
ExtendToNextParagraphType 190
- ### F
- fax 126
File 174
FileDialogAcceptMode 190
FileDialogFileMode 190
FileDialogOption 190
FileDialogViewMode 190
fileMode 177
fileName 174
fileNameLabel 177
filePath 15, 17, 47
fileTypeLabel 177
fillBlendAngle 40, 115, 117, 118, 119
fillBrush 115, 116, 118, 119
fillCharacter 166
fillColor 40
fillOpacity 40, 115
fillShade 40, 115, 116, 118, 119
find 68, 97, 107
findAndReplace 69
findAndReplaceAll 69
findAndReplaceAllRegEx 69
findAndReplaceRegEx 69
findRegEx 68
firstBaseline 136, 143
firstCount 118
firstStyleSheet 118
firstStyleSheetByName 118
flagAfter 91
flagAfterConstraint 91
flagBefore 91
flagBeforeConstraint 92
flagFirst 92
flagLast 92
flags 91
focusPosition 100, 168
- font 69, 109, 111
fontEmbedding 162
FontName 8
FontReferencesizeType 190
fontSize 70, 109, 111
FontSize 148
FontStyleLineRangeType 190
FontStyleLineType 190
footer 44, 116
footerFormattedText 44
footerRows 117
footerRowsData 117
footnoteLabelStyleSheet 136
footnoteLabelStyleSheetByName 136
footnoteReferenceStyleSheet 136
footnoteReferenceStyleSheetByName 136
footnotes 44, 114, 116, 136
FootnotesPosition 191
footnoteTextStyleSheet 136
footnoteTextStyleSheetByName 136
forceLineBreak 135
form 37, 39
format 150, 157
formattedText 44, 66
frameColor 40
FrameForm 191
frameOpacity 40
frameRadius 40
frameShade 40
frameStyle 40
frameWidth 40, 151, 160
fromPage 161
fullPath 173
- ### G
- getAttributes 36, 45, 49, 54, 55, 57, 59
getExistingDirectory 177
getExistingDirectory() 177
getFileList 174
getObject 18, 22, 25, 60
getOpenFileName 177
getOpenFileName() 177
getPoint 92
getSaveFileName 177
getSaveFileName() 177
getSupressLineNumbering 85
getTabulator 166
gotoPage 19
GraphicFootnotes() 148
graphicStyleSheet 132
grayImageResolution 157
grayImagesMinimumResolution 133
greekBelow 135
green 100
groupObject 34
guide 34
guideObject 115
guideObjectsMagnetic 132
guideObjectsSelectable 132
- ### H
- halfToneAngle 48, 114
halfToneScreen 48, 114
header 44, 116
headerFooter() 149
headerFormattedText 44
headerRows 117
headerRowsData 117
height 39, 48, 53, 94, 115, 149
heightType 53
HeightType 191
hidden 27, 98
hide 180, 181, 182, 183, 184

Index

- highlightedMethod 181
 - horizontalAlignment 55, 119, 162
 - HorizontalAlignment 191
 - horizontalCorrection 152
 - horizontalMirrored 48
 - horizontalOffset 47
 - horizontalPasteOffset 132
 - horizontalScale 48, 114
 - horizontalSeparator 118, 119
 - horizontalSeparatorAbove 51
 - horizontalSeparatorData 119
 - hsv 98
 - Hsv 101
 - hue 101
 - hyphenation 85, 112
 - Hyphenation 149
 - Hyphenation() 149
 - hyphenationModuleIdent 131
 - HyphenationQuality 191
- I**
- id 180, 181, 182, 183, 184
 - identifier 15
 - ignoreTrapping 162
 - imageQuality 162
 - importPicture 49
 - include 10
 - indexKey 98
 - indexModel 98
 - IndexModel 191
 - individualAliasContent 42, 46, 116
 - information (. 173
 - innerGlow 36, 116
 - InnerGlow() 154
 - innerMargin 123
 - innerShadow 36, 116
 - insertAfter 60
 - insertAnnotation 66
 - insertAt 61
 - insertCharacter 66
 - insertComment 67
 - insertFormattedText 66
 - insertNote 67
 - insertPlainText 45, 65
 - insertPoint 93
 - insertPosition 124
 - insertVariable 68
 - isAbsolute 173
 - isAliasPage 21
 - isEmbedded 49
 - isEmpty 49
 - isEnabled 180, 181, 182, 183, 184
 - isGroup 92
 - isHidden 180, 181, 182, 183, 184
 - isOnline 31
 - isReadable 173
 - isRelative 173
 - isRoot 173
- J**
- joinStyle 158
- K**
- keepParagraphTogether 113
 - keepRunaround 27
 - KerningType 191
 - key 101
- L**
- lab 98
 - Lab 101
- label 22
 - language 70, 71, 109, 111, 131, 135
 - Language 191
 - languageByName 70
 - languageInfo 131
 - languagePreferences 17
 - layer 35
 - layerAt 19
 - layerCount 16
 - layersRange 161
 - layoutColumns 87
 - LayoutColumnsInfo() 154
 - LayoutColumnsType 191
 - layoutFootnotes 87
 - LayoutFootnotes() 155
 - LayoutFootnotesMode 191
 - layoutGrid 123
 - layoutLineDirection 86
 - LayoutLineDirection 191
 - layoutLineJustification 86
 - LayoutLineJustification 191
 - layoutPositionColumn 21
 - layoutPositionRow 21
 - layoutPreferences 17
 - layouts 88
 - layoutStyleSheet 87, 136
 - layoutStyleSheetByName 87, 136
 - left 163
 - leftBorder 160
 - leftColumns 117
 - leftColumnsData 117
 - leftIndent 44, 55, 120, 150, 151, 153, 158, 159, 161
 - leftMargin 124
 - leftSeparator 120
 - leftSeparatorData 120
 - leftTextIndent 115
 - length 31, 49, 60, 65, 92, 97, 107, 126
 - lengthType 161
 - level 147
 - lightness 101
 - lineAngle 37
 - lineBrush 117, 156
 - LineCap 191
 - lineColor 37, 115, 144
 - lineCornerRadius 115
 - LineEditType 191
 - lineEnd 38, 115
 - LineForm 192
 - lineJustification 114
 - lineLength 37
 - LineNumbers 156
 - LineNumbers() 156
 - lineNumbersColor 135
 - LineNumbersData 135
 - lineNumbersFont 135
 - lineNumbersFontSize 135
 - lineNumbersMode 135
 - LineNumbersRestartType 192
 - lineOpacity 37, 115, 144
 - lineOrientation 114
 - lineShade 37, 115, 117, 144, 156
 - lineStart 38, 115
 - lineStyle 37, 115, 117, 144, 152, 153, 156, 158, 160, 161, 165, 169
 - LineStyle 155
 - LineStyle() 155
 - LineStyleString 8
 - linesType 145
 - lineWidth 37, 115, 117, 144, 153, 156, 158, 161, 165, 169
 - link 79
 - linkableWithOriginal 44, 115
 - linkToTextChain 125
 - localizedName 98
 - locked 27, 34
 - logicalNumber 22
- lookinLabel 177
- M**
- m11 94
 - m12 94
 - m21 94
 - m22 94
 - magenta 101
 - mainText 141, 157
 - makeDir 173
 - margin 155
 - marginAt 154
 - matrix 34
 - Matrix 94
 - Matrix() 94
 - maxHyphensInARow 149
 - maximum 142, 143
 - maximumLines 145
 - maximumPreviews 133
 - maximumSpaceBetweenLines 86, 114
 - maximumSpaceBetweenParagraphs 86, 114
 - maximumWidth 178
 - message) 173
 - mimeTypeFilter 177
 - minimum 142, 143
 - minimumLines 145
 - minimumWidth 178
 - minPrefix 149
 - minSuffix 149
 - mirrored 34, 115
 - mirroredHorizontally 114
 - mirroredVertically 114
 - mode 144, 147, 154, 155, 156, 157, 163, 164
 - modificationDate 145
 - move 36
 - moveLayer 19
 - moveOnPageTo 36
 - moveOnSpreadTo 36
 - movePicture 49
 - MoveReferencePoint 192
- N**
- name 24, 26, 27, 33, 108, 173
 - nameChangePolicy 162
 - nameFilter 177
 - new Cmyk 101
 - new PDFExportSettings() 161
 - new Rgb 100
 - new TextEndnotes 166
 - new TextFootnotes 167
 - newDocument 15
 - newDocument() 15
 - newName) 173
 - newPageNumber 125
 - note 34
 - notesVisible 65
 - NoteType 192
 - numberFormat 147, 166, 167
 - numbering 143
 - numberingFormat 125
 - numberingType 167
 - numberOfColumns 124
 - numberOfDigits 161
 - numberOfSizingPoints 92
 - numberOfSubPolygons 92
- O**
- object 66
 - objectCount 18, 22, 25, 60
 - objectOpacity 40
 - objectPage 25
 - objectPreferences 17

Index

objects 18, 21, 24, 27, 60
objects() 27
objects(ObjectType objectType = All) 27
objectType 60
ObjectType 192
offset 153, 156, 161, 163, 164, 165, 169
offsetOnSpreadX 21
offsetOnSpreadY 21
offsetX 114
offsetY 114
oldName 173
on 156
opacity . 72, 100, 109, 111, 144, 150, 151, 153, 154, 157, 158, 159, 161, 163, 164, 165, 168, 169
open 175
open() 177
openDocument 15
OpenFileMode 192
openType 79
opi 162
opticalAlignment 85, 112
OpticalAlignment 192
optimizePicture 49
OptimizePictureSettings() 157
optimum 142, 143
orderBy 126
orderNumber 126
outerGlow 36, 116
outerMargin 123
outFilePath 150, 157
outlineOptions 72, 110, 111
OutlineOptions 158
OutlineOptions() 158
outputPath 162
owner 62

P

page 34
pageAt 25
pageBoundingBox 34
pageCount 24
pageGeometryPoints 38, 40
pageHeight 17
PageInsertPosition 192
pageMode 16
PageMode 192
pageNumbering 161
PageNumberingFormat 192
pageOrder 123
PageOrder 192
pageOrientation 123
PageOrientation 192
pagePreferences 17
pageSelection 161
PageSettings() 124
pageSize 123
PageSize 192
pagesPerJob 162
pagesRange 161
pageType 123
PageType 192
pageWidth 17
pagex 33
pagey 33
paragraphAlignment 82, 112
ParagraphAlignment 192
paragraphAtCharacterPosition 88
paragraphBackground 85, 113
ParagraphBackground 158
ParagraphBackground() 158
paragraphFrame 85, 113
ParagraphFrame 159
ParagraphFrame() 159
paragraphIndent 84, 112

paragraphLeftIndent 84
paragraphLineSpacing 83, 112
paragraphRightIndent 84
ParagraphRule 160
ParagraphRule() 160
paragraphRuleAbove 85, 113
paragraphRuleBelow 85, 113
ParagraphRuleLengthType 192
paragraphs 88
paragraphStyleSheet 85, 136
paragraphStyleSheetByName 86, 136
paragraphTabs 84, 113
parapraphLeftIndent 112
parapraphRightIndent 112
parentId 181
path 173
pathAt 127
pdfColorConversion 162
PDFColorConversion 162
pdfCompatibility 162
PDFCompatibility 192
pdfCompressionMethod 162
PDFCompressionMethod 192
pdfCompressionQuality 162
pdfCompressText 162
pdfCreateLayers 162
pdfOptimize 162
pdfTargetProfile 162
pdfWarningScale 162
pdfWarningScaleAbove 162
pdfWarningScaleBelow 162
pdfWarningTextOverflow 162
pdfxAllowEmbeddedICCProfiles 163
pdfxGrayProfile 162
pdfxOutputIntent 162
phone 126
physicalNumber 21
PictureFormat 192
PictureHorizontalPosition 192
pictureIndividualAliasContent 115
pictureStyleSheet 132
PictureVerticalPosition 192
placeMaximumColumnCount 155
placeStartColumn 155
plainText 44, 65
Point 91
PointList 92
PointList() 92
PolygonPointFlag 192
position 100, 141, 148, 156, 165, 168
positionCorrection 67
postfix 147, 150, 157, 166, 167
prefix 125, 147, 150, 157, 166, 167
preflightDocument 133
preflightPreferences 17
PreflightPreferences 133
PreflightPreferences() 133
previewQuality 133
printable 27, 33, 115
PrintColorSeparation 193
printDeviceType 126
PrintDeviceType 192
printEmptyPages 161
PrintFontEmbedding 193
printImage 126
PrintImageQuality 193
PrintImageType 192
PrintLayersRange 193
printMaterial 126
PrintMaterialType 192
PrintNameChangePolicy 193
PrintOPI 193
PrintPageNumbering 193
PrintPagesRangeType 193
printResolution 126
PrintResolutionType 193

printSeparately 161
printSpellCorrection 161
printSpreads 161
PrintVerticalAlignment 193
progressBarFinish 178
progressBarLength 178
progressBarPosition 178
progressBarReset 178
progressBarSubText 178
progressBarText 178
ProgressReporter 178
ProgressReporterType 178
protected 33

Q

quality 149
quickPictureView 132
quickTextView 132

R

range 141
rangeType 165, 169
readLine 175
red 100
ReferenceAnchorNumberingType 193
reflection 37, 116
Reflection() 163
refresh 32
registrationMarks 162
reject 179
rejectLabel 177
remove 174
remove() . . . 23, 24, 26, 27, 35, 52, 61, 62, 98, 108
removeAll() 126
removeAllTabulators 166
removeContent() 56
removeDir 173
removeDocumentPages 19
removeOption 177
removePath 126
removeProperty 110, 113, 114, 116, 117, 119, 120
removeRange 68
removeStopAt 99, 168
removeStyleSheets 69
removeTabulator 166
rename 174
renameDir 173
resetStrikethrough() 113
resetUnderline() 113
resolutionX 48
resolutionY 48
responsible 126
restartType 156
returnPressedMethod 183
rgb 98
right 163
rightBorder 160
rightColumns 117
rightColumnsData 117
rightIndent . . . 44, 55, 120, 150, 151, 153, 158, 160, 161
rightMargin 124
rightSeparator 120
rightSeparatorData 120
rightTextIndent 115
rotation 34, 48, 114, 115, 120
row 51
RowColumnStyle 118
RowColumnStyle() 118
RowColumnStyleAlt 118
rowCount 51
rowSpan 56
RubyPosition 193
runaround 35, 115

Index

Runaround 163
Runaround() 163
RunaroundMode 193
RunaroundShapeType 193
runaroundType 145

S

saturation 101
save 19
saveLargePreview 133
saveSmallPreview 133
saveTo 166
scale 126, 146, 164
scalePicture 49
ScalePictureType 193
screenAngle 98
ScreenAngle 193
searchPaths 17
secondCount 118
secondStyleSheet 118
secondStyleSheetByName 118
selected 34
selectedFiles 177
selectionChangedMethod 183, 184
separator 51, 117
separatorHorizontalOffset 167
separatorLineBrush 167
separatorLineLength 167
separatorLineStyle 167
separatorLineWidth 167
separatorVerticalOffset 167
separatorVisible 167
setAliasPage 23
setAlternatingColumns 117
setAlternatingRows 117
setAttributes 36, 45, 49, 54, 55, 57, 59
setAutomaticCharacterSpacing 83, 113
setAutomaticCharacterWidth 84, 113
setAutomaticStrikethrough 113
setAutomaticUnderline 113
setAutomaticWordSpacing 83, 113
setBaselineGridType 82, 83
setBlock 163
setBottomSeparator 120
setBrush 71
setBullet 147
setChapterName 88
setCharacterBackground 80, 110, 113
setCharacterBaselineOrientation 77
setCharacterBaselineShift 76, 77
setCharacterFrame 80, 110, 113
setCharacterFunction 68
setCharacterHeightScale 75
setCharacterKerning 76
setCharacterLigatures 78
setCharacterPosition 74
setCharacterRotation 77
setCharacterRule 81, 110, 113
setCharacterSpacing 76
setCharacterStyleSheet 81
setCharacterStyleSheetByName 82
setCharacterUpperLowerCase 74
setCharacterWidthScale 75
setClipping 49
setCount 154
setCustomProperty 36
setDropCaps 84, 85
setDynamicLines 146
setEnumerations 85
setFillStyle 52, 53, 54, 56
setFixLines 146
setFont 69
setFontSize 70
setFooter 45, 116

setFooterRows 117
setFrameStyle 59
setHeader 45, 116
setHeaderRows 117
setHorizontalSeparator 119
setHyphenation 85
setIndents 57
setLanguage 71
setLanguageByName 70
setLanguageInfo 131
setLayoutColumns 87
setLayoutFootnotes 87
setLayoutLineDirection 86
setLayoutLineJustification 86
setLayoutStyleSheet 87
setLayoutStyleSheetByName 87
setLeftColumns 117
setLeftSeparator 120
setLink 79, 80
setManualStrikethrough 113
setManualUnderline 113
setMarginAt 154
setMaximumSpaceBetweenLines 86
setMaximumSpaceBetweenParagraphs 86
setObject 66
setOpacity 72
setOpenType 79
setOpticalAlignment 85
setOutlineOptions 72
setParagraphBackground 85
setParagraphFrame 85
setParagraphIndent 84
setParagraphLeftIndent 84
setParagraphLineSpacing 83
setParagraphRightIndent 84
setParagraphRuleAbove 85
setParagraphRuleBelow 85
setParagraphStyleSheet 86
setParagraphStyleSheetByName 86
setParagraphTabs 84
setParagraphTextAlignment 82
setPoint 92
setPositionCorrection 68
setQrCodeToImage 16
setRightColumns 117
setRightSeparator 120
setRunaround 116
setShade 72
setSpaceToNextLayout 87
setSpaceToNextParagraph 83
setSpaceToPreviousLayout 86, 87
setSpaceToPreviousParagraph 83
setStopAt 99, 168
setStoryEndnotes 88
setStoryFootnotes 88
setStoryLineCounterData 88
setStrikethrough 73
setSuppressLineNumbering 85
setTablesAbbreviationEntry 79
setTablesBibliographyEntry 79
setTablesContentsEntry 78
setTablesIndexEntry 78
setTablesPictureEntry 79
setTablesRunningTitleEntry 79
setTopSeparator 120
setUnderline 73
setUserProperty 20, 22, 25, 35
setUserXMLProperty 20, 22, 25, 35
setVerticalSeparator 119
setWidowsAndOrphans 113
setWidthAt 154
setWritingDirection 85
shade . 53, 54, 55, 59, 71, 100, 109, 111, 144, 150, 151,
153, 154, 157, 158, 159, 161, 164, 165, 169
Shadow() 164
shapeType 163

show 180, 181, 182, 183, 184
showAliasObjects 132
showBaselineGrid 132
showGuideObjects 132
showGuides 132
showInvisibles 135
showRuler 132
showSmartGuides 132
showTextRuler 132, 135
singleQuotesType 131
SingleQuotesType 193
size 148, 163, 174
skew 34, 48, 114, 115
skipFirstCount 118
skipLastCount 118
smallCapsCharacterHeight 135
smallCapsCharacterWidth 135
smallestWord 149
smallPreviewsMaximumSize 133
snapDistance 132
spaceToNextLayout 87, 114
spaceToNextParagraph 83, 112
spaceToPreviousLayout 86, 114
spaceToPreviousParagraph 83, 112
spacing 143
spans 88
SpecialCharacters 193
SpellLang 164
spellModuleIdent 131
spread 21, 34
spreadBoundingBox 34
spreadGeometryPoints 38, 40
spreadx 33
spready 33
start 143
startColumn 148
startNumber 167
startsWith 156
startWith 147
stateChangedMethod 181
step 156
Stop 100, 168
Stop() 168
stopAt 99, 168
stopCount 99, 168
storyEndnotes 88
storyFootnotes 88
storyLineCounterData 88
strikethrough 73, 109, 111
strikethroughLineWidth 134
strikethroughOffsetHorizontalLayout 134
strikethroughOffsetVerticalLayout 134
StrikethroughOptions 165
String fillCharacter) 165
stylesheet 37, 48, 51, 53, 54, 56, 118
stylesheetByName 37, 49, 51, 53, 54, 56, 118
StyleSheetFamily 193
styleSheets 16
subdirFlagAt 127
subscriptCharacterHeight 134
subscriptCharacterWidth 135
subscriptOffset 134
superiorCharacterHeight 135
superiorCharacterWidth 135
superscriptCharacterHeight 134
superscriptCharacterWidth 134
superscriptOffset 134
suppressEmptyParagraphs 156
suppressLineNumbering 112

T

tableHeight 50
TableLineSeparator 193
tablesAbbreviationEntry 79

Index

tablesAbbreviations 110, 112
tablesAbbreviationsAltText 110, 112
tablesBibliography 110, 112
tablesBibliographyAltText 110, 112
tablesBibliographyEntry 78, 79
tablesContents 110, 112
tablesContentsAltText 110, 112
tablesContentsEntry 78
tablesContentsLevel 110, 112
TableSeparatorPosition 193
tablesIndex 110, 112
tablesIndexAltText 110, 112
tablesIndexAppendPageNumber 110, 112
tablesIndexEntry 78
tablesPictureEntry 79
tablesPictures 110, 112
tablesPicturesAltText 110, 112
tablesRunningTitle 110, 112
tablesRunningTitleAltText 110, 112
tablesRunningTitleEntry 79
tablesRunningTitleLevel 110, 112
tableWidth 50
tableWidthType 51
TabsType 193
tabulator 147
Tabulator 165
Tabulator (String position, TabulatorAlignment
alignment, 165
TabulatorAlignment 193
Tabulators 166
templateStylesheet 108
testDirectoryFilter 177
testOption 177
text 50, 145, 156, 180, 181, 182, 184
textAlignment 82
textChain 42, 62
textChains 18
textChangedMethod 183, 184
TextColumnLineAnchor 193
textCursor 16
textEditedMethod 183
TextFile 175
textLinesAutomaticSpacing 135
textLinesMethod 135
textOffset 166, 167
textPreferences 17
textRange 44
thesaurusModuleIdent 131
title 173
toggleColumn 18
tolerance 134
top 163
topPage 161
topAnchor 145
topBorder 160
topIndent 44, 55, 120, 144, 150, 151, 159, 160
topLevel 34
topMargin 123
topSeparator 120
topSeparatorData 120
topTextIndent 115
transparency 37, 116
Transparency 168
TransparencyType 193
type 33, 99, 145, 147, 148, 152, 156, 165, 166, 168, 169
typographicQuotationMarks 135
TypographicQuotesMode 193

U

underline 73, 109, 111
underlineLineWidth 134
underlineOffsetHorizontalLayout 134
underlineOffsetVerticalLayout 134

UnderlineOptions 168
ungroup() 60
uniqueName 97
UnitValueString 7
unzip 175
updateCustomPropertis 20
updateView() 20
useBleed 162
userProperty 20, 22, 25, 35
userScriptsPath 11
userXMLProperty 20, 22, 25, 35

V

value 101, 143, 152, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184
var myObjGroup 7
var myRgb 7
var variableName1 7
var variableName2 7
var variableName3 7
var variableName4 7
variable 68
Variable 169
VariableType 193
verticalAlignment 56, 120, 162
VerticalAlignment 194
verticalCorrection 152
verticalMirrored 48
verticalOffset 47
verticalPasteOffset 132
verticalScale 48, 114
verticalSeparator 119
verticalSeparatorData 119
viewModel 177
viewZoomFactor 132
visible 34, 59
visualizeStyleSheets 132, 135

W

warning (. 173
warningForBwColorMode 134
warningForEffects 134
warningForGrayColorMode 133
warningForRgbColorMode 133
warningForTransparency 134
WhichObjects 194
WhichSpreads 194
widowsAndOrphans 112
WidowsAndOrphans 194
widowsAndOrphansEndLines 113
widowsAndOrphansStartLines 113
width 39, 47, 54, 94, 115, 148
widthAt 154
widthType 54
WidthType 194
workingTime 126
writeLine 175
writingDirection 85, 112
WritingDirection 194

Y

yellow 101

Z

zip 174

